AD_____

Award Number: DAMD17-00-1-0177

TITLE: Membrane Estrogen and HER-2 Receptors in Human Breast Cancer

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: Richard J. Pietras, M.D., Ph.D.

CONTRACTING ORGANIZATION: University of California
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1406

REPORT DATE: July 2004

TYPE OF REPORT: Final

PREPARED FOR: U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012

# REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

*Form Approved*
*OMB No. 074-0188*



| 1. AGENCY USE ONLY (Leave blank) | 2. REPORT DATE | 3. REPORT TYPE AND DATES COVERED |
|---|---|---|
| | July 2004 | Final (1 Jul 2000 - 30 Jun 2004) |

**4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE**
Membrane Estrogen and HER-2 Receptors in Human Breast Cancer

**5. FUNDING NUMBERS**
DAMD17-00-1-0177

**6. AUTHOR(S)**
Richard J. Pietras, M.D., Ph.D.

**7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)**
University of California
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1406

E-Mail: rpietras@ucla.edu

**8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER**

**9. SPONSORING / MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)**
U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012

**10. SPONSORING / MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER**

**11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES**

**12a. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY STATEMENT**
Approved for Public Release; Distribution Unlimited

**12b. DISTRIBUTION CODE**

**13. ABSTRACT (Maximum 200 Words)**

Patients with breast cancers that express estrogen receptor (ER) commonly receive antiestrogen therapy. The efficacy of this treatment depends on tight regulation of breast growth by estrogen. However, as breast cancers progress, they often become resistant to estrogens, and most patients no longer respond to antiestrogen therapy. New antiestrogen treatment options are needed, and alternative therapies may derive from findings showing that some ER molecules occur in plasma membranes of breast cancer cells and interact with transmembrane HER-2 growth factor receptors. Expression of HER-2 receptors occurs in many breast cancers, and the protein kinase activity of HER-2 may modulate ligand-independent activation of ER. Active cross-communication between ER and HER-2 receptors occurs in breast tumors, leading to promotion of cancer growth. Thus, this axis may offer a new target for therapeutic intervention. We have partially purified a membrane-associated form of ER in breast cancer cells and have evidence that it promotes tumor growth. Using this novel signaling pathway as a target, we have assessed new treatments to prevent cancer progression in models of human breast cancer. Since HER-2 overexpression in breast cancer is associated with the failure of antiestrogen therapy, dual targeting of HER-2 and ER signaling may offer a new therapeutic strategy to assess in future clinical trials.

**14. SUBJECT TERMS**
Estrogen receptor, HER-2 receptor, breast cancer, membrane, Signaling, antiestrogen

**15. NUMBER OF PAGES**
86

**16. PRICE CODE**

| 17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF REPORT | 18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE | 19. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF ABSTRACT | 20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT |
|---|---|---|---|
| Unclassified | Unclassified | Unclassified | Unlimited |

## Table of Contents

## INTRODUCTION

Breast cancer is the most common malignancy in women in North America and is usually a disease of post-menopausal women (1). In the clinic, endocrine therapy is an important intervention in women with breast cancers that express estrogen receptor (ER). Treatment with tamoxifen and other antiestrogens has enhanced the survival of breast cancer patients, and these agents are now used in breast cancer prevention. The success of endocrine therapy in breast cancer is dependent on tight regulation of breast cell growth by steroid receptors (1, 2). However, as cancer progresses, it usually becomes resistant to estrogens, and most patients stop responding to tamoxifen or other antiestrogens. New findings on the role of an alternate estrogen signaling pathway in breast tumors may promote design of novel and more effective antihormone treatments for breast cancers (3).

Growth factor receptor malfunction also occurs in malignant progression, with members of the HER-1 (EGF) family frequently implicated in human cancer (1-3, 4-8). The HER (erb B) receptor family includes the HER-2 (erb B2) protein, a 185-kD transmembrane tyrosine kinase encoded by HER-2 oncogene (9-11), the HER-3 protein (12) and HER-4 receptor (13,14). Overexpression of HER-2 or related growth factor receptors is estimated to occur in two-thirds of sporadic breast cancers (1), while HER-2 amplification or overexpression is found in 25-30% of breast cancers in women and 41% of breast cancers in men (15-18). Overexpression of HER-2 is a marker of poor prognosis (15-19) and is associated with failure of antiestrogen therapy (3,20-31).

Receptors for estrogen occur in a family of potentially oncogenic receptors. Sequence similarities between the erb A gene product of avian erythroblastosis virus and ER suggest that these two proteins likely evolved from a common gene (32). Erb A genes cannot induce cell transformation alone, but cooperate with viral erb B oncogenes in cell transformation (33). With this lineage of cooperativity between erb A and erb B genes, it is not surprising to find reports of significant cross-talk and interaction between erb B (HER) pathways and ER signaling (3,24,27,34-36).

It is generally held that the biologic activity of estrogen in the breast is mediated through the specific high-affinity ER located in breast cell nuclei (1,37) [see FIG.1].

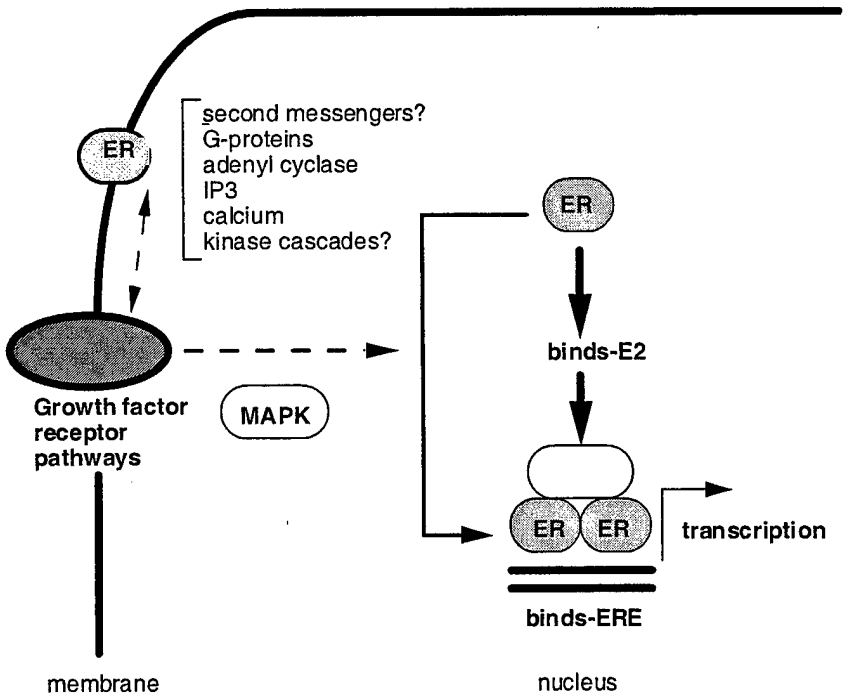



**FIG. 1**. Postulated cellular mechanism of action of estrogen (E2) and growth factors in breast cancers with estrogen receptor (ER). In most models of estrogen action, estrogen binding to ER in the nucleus promotes receptor dimer formation and receptor phosphorylation that enhances binding to nuclear estrogen-responsive elements (ERE) and coactivator proteins, leading, in turn, to initiation of gene transcription. However, this model fails to account for numerous, rapid cell responses to estrogen (41-69). In the hypothesis to be tested here, estrogen may also bind to a membrane ER, with potential for stimulation of estrogenic responses via an alternate pathway. Current reports suggest

that membrane-associated ER may activate one or more pathways, including interaction with growth factor membrane receptors such as HER-2 or activation of G-proteins, adenylate cyclase, inositol phosphate, calcium homeostasis and/or MAP kinase. These interactions may promote phosphorylation of ER via estrogen-induced activation of second-messengers and protein kinases or, alternatively, via ligand-independent pathways involving growth factor receptors. Growth of cells treated with estrogen may occur as a consequence of a synergistic feed-forward circuit where estrogen activates membrane signaling pathways that act, in turn, to enhance transcriptional activity of ER in the nucleus.

In the absence of estrogen, ER is considered to associate with proteins that prevent its interaction with the cell transcription apparatus. Upon estrogen binding, the receptor undergoes an activating conformational change that promotes association with target genes, thus permitting regulation of gene transcription [see FIG. 1]. In addition to the latter pathway, however, estrogen also induces rapid increases in levels of intracellular second messengers, including calcium (39,40) and cAMP (41,42), as well as activation of MAP kinase (43,44) and phospholipase (45). The timecourse of these events is similar to those elicited by peptides, lending support to the hypothesis that they do not involve genomic actions of estrogen. Both estrogens and growth factor ligands act as mitogens to promote cell growth in the breast, and the cellular effects of these agents sometimes overlap. The molecular details of this cross-talk between ER and erb B receptors are now beginning to emerge, and ER itself may be an important point of convergence (3,24,34-36).

Many of the rapid effects of estrogen are now attributed to the action of the hormone at the membrane, and these biologic actions appear to be mediated by membrane receptors that bind estrogen. The isolation and structural characterization of these native macromolecules have not yet been accomplished, and the derivation and functions of this receptor (or receptors) are largely unknown. Since activation of this alternate signaling pathway by estrogens may represent a mechanism by which estrogens regulate proliferation, we have investigated the nature and activity of this membrane response pathway in human breast cancer cells. Classical models of estrogen action that characterize this signaling pathway as solely due to the activity of an intracellular ligand-dependent transcription factor are clearly incomplete and must be modified to include estrogen receptors as significant components of other signaling pathways. As urged by others (40), "these data beg a reevaluation of the relative contributions of genomic and nongenomic activities in ER biology, an activity that is likely to support the development of pharmaceutical agents that exert differential activities in the two pathways".

## RESEARCH PROGRESS

### *Aim 1) To assess the existence and identity of receptors for estrogen in plasma membranes of human breast cancer cells.*

*1.a.* Enrichment of high-affinity binding-sites with specifcity for $E_2$ß in breast cancer cell plasma membranes

To confirm earlier reports of membrane binding-sites for $E_2$ß (52,55,61,63), we measured specific [$^3$H]$E_2$ß binding in subcellular fractions of MCF-7 cells after controlled cell homogenization and fractionation (47,48). With recovery of more than 97% of total $E_2$ß binding found in homogenates of MCF-7 cells, specific [$^3$H]$E_2$ß binding was distributed among crude nuclear, microsomal, mitochondria-lysosome and cytosol fractions (see Fig. 1 in ref. 84). After purification of plasma membranes from the crude nuclear fraction by use of discontinuous-sucrose density gradient centrifugation, the PM fraction showed enhanced activity of 5'-nucleotidase, a plasma membrane marker enzyme, to about 23-times that of homogenate. Specific [$^3$H]$E_2$ß binding in plasma membranes was enriched to 28-times homogenate activity and represented 22% of homogenate binding. This data shows that specific $E_2$ß binding co-purifies with a plasma membrane marker protein in membrane fractions from breast cancer cells. LDH activity, highly enriched in cytosol, is not significantly detected in PM (84). In addition, cell DNA recovery was 94 $\pm$ 3 % of homogenate levels in nuclear fractions, and no DNA was detected in PM fractions (84).

Binding of [$^3$H]$E_2$ß by PM fractions from MCF-7 cells was analyzed further in equilibrium binding studies (see Figs. 2,3 in ref. 84). Samples of PM were exposed to [$^3$H]$E_2$ß concentrations ranging from $1 \times 10^{-10}$ M to $5 \times 10^{-9}$ M. Binding of hormone by PM is saturable, and Scatchard analyses of specific [$^3$H]$E_2$ß binding (cf. 48) show that the dissociation constant for the binding process is $3.6 \times 10^{-10}$ M. Total binding sites in PM at

saturation correspond to approximately 6.7 pmol $E_2$ß per mg membrane protein (84). In comparison with the estradiol binding properties of intact MCF-7 cells, plasma membrane estrogen-binding sites retain high affinity for specific estradiol binding and exhibit significant enrichment of ligand-binding capacity (see ref. 3). Further, ligand specificity of [$^3$H]$E_2$ß binding to PM was established by effective suppression by a 100-fold molar excess of unlabeled $E_2$ß (84). In contrast, [$^3$H]$E_2$ß binding by PM was essentially uninfluenced by these levels of estradiol-17α, progesterone or testosterone (84). This portion of Aim 1 has been completed.

*1.b.* Identification of estrogen receptor forms in subcellular fractions after gel electrophoresis

To characterize putative estrogen receptor forms associated with PM fractions, samples were subjected to Western blot analysis, and blots were probed either with anti-ER antibody Ab2 or with $E_2$ß-POD (84). PM purified from MCF-7 cells show significant enrichment of a primary 67-kDa protein that reacts strongly with antibody Ab2 to LBD of nuclear ER-α (see Fig. 4 in ref. 84). Similarly, breast cell nuclear fractions are enriched with this protein reactive with ER-α (84). The 67-kDa band also shows evidence of specific labeling with $E_2$ß-POD (84). A secondary band at 46-kDa and minor bands at 62-kDa and 97-kDa were detected in PM and other cell fractions by use of Western blot and ligand-blotting (84). Using an antibody directed to ER-ß, no significant reactivity with proteins at the expected size of 58-62 kDa was found in homogenate, nuclear or plasma membrane fractions of the MCF-7 cells (84). This portion of Aim 1 has been completed.

1.c. Purification of candidate receptors

Work aimed at partial purification of candidate receptors has been completed. As outlined in the original proposal, our efforts involved the use of affinity chromatography, with recovered receptor to be used for preparation of monoclonal antibodies and for further molecular characterization and functional studies using cDNA for membrane ER. However, the yield of estrogen-binding receptor protein from purified plasma membranes was very limited (see 85). As an alternate strategy, we made good progress in the isolation of membrane-associated ER from caveolae-related lipid raft subfractions of breast cancer cell plasma membranes (86), and this method allowed further purification of membrane-associated receptor forms (85,87-91). Using established detergent-free methods to isolate caveolae-related lipid rafts from MCF-7 cells, flotillin-2, a marker for these fractions (gradient fractions 4-7), co-localizes with HER-2 receptor and ER (see FIG. 2 below).

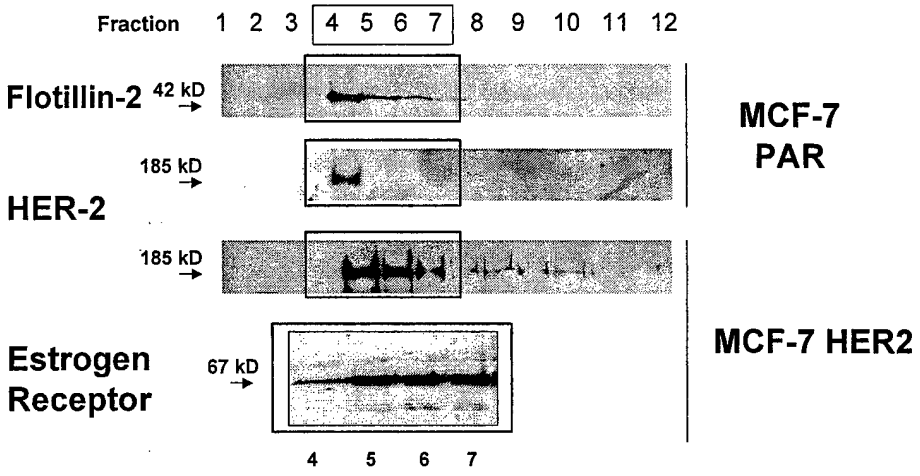



**Fig. 2.** Co-Localization of HER-2 and ER in caveolae-related lipid rafts from MCF-7 cells. Lipid raft sub-fractions from MCF-7 parent (MCF-7PAR) cells show enrichment of flotillin-2 and HER-2. Similarly, lipid rafts from MCF-7/HER-2 cells show enrichment of HER-2 and ER. MCF-7 cells were cultured 48 h before the experiment in phenol-red free RPMI 1640 media with 1% dextran-coated, charcoal-treated FBS as before (3). Two 225-cm$^2$ flasks were used to prepare caveolae-related membrane fractions in the presence of proteinase inhibitors by established methods (51,90). Rafts were solubilized with buffer and separated by SDS-PAGE (51). Fractions 4-7 include caveolae-related raft proteins but exclude most other cell proteins. Immunoblots were done using antibodies to ERα, flotillin-2, caveolins (not shown) and HER-2 to identify caveolae-related fractions (85).

In independent experiments, estrogen receptor occurs in close association with flotillin-2 as assessed by either immunoprecipitation or by confocal microscopic labeling methods (85). The association of flotillin-2 with ER is enhanced by treatment with estradiol and inhibited by treatment with Faslodex (85).

Membrane rafts and caveolae appear to offer a matrix for the integration and organization of many signaling complexes important for regulating cell growth. Localization of both ER and HER-2 receptors in caveolae-related lipid rafts from MCF-7 cells may underlie their close association and promote HER-2 receptor-induced phosphorylation of ER known to occur in the absence of estrogen (85). It is notable that estradiol-17ß also promotes acute MAPK phosphorylation in MCF-7 cells, with effects evident within 2 min, and such stimulation of p42/p44 MAPK may contribute to proliferative effects of estrogen (47,92). Similarly, treatment with estrogen also activates PI3K/Akt kinase pathways, and inhibition of estrogen-induced effects occur when MCF-7 cells are preincubated with Faslodex (3). Work on this aim has been completed.

***Aim 2) To assess the role of membrane estrogen receptors in promoting growth of breast cancers.***

*2.a.* Rapid effects of $E_2$ß and $E_2$ß-BSA on activation of MAPK and Akt kinase in breast cancer cells

Post-receptor signal transduction events, such as stimulation of MAPK, extracellular signal-regulated kinase ERK-1 (p44) and ERK-2 (p42) (43,61), may contribute to proliferative effects of $E_2$ß in breast cells. Thus, we assessed estrogen-induced phosphorylation of MAPK in MCF-7 cells *in vitro*. $E_2$ß, but not 17α-estradiol ($E_2$α), promotes phosphorylation of MAPK isoforms, with effects evident within 2 min (see Fig. 5 in ref. 84). To test whether activation of MAPK by $E_2$ß may be mediated by binding of estrogen to membrane-associated receptors, MCF-7 cells were treated with $E_2$ß linked to BSA, a macromolecular complex considered to be membrane-impermeant (52,61). Using $E_2$ß-BSA, but not control $E_2$α-BSA, phosphorylation of MAPK isoforms is again evident within 2 min of steroid administration. Incubation of cells with antibody against LBD of ER (Ab2) inhibited MAP kinase phosphorylation induced by $E_2$ß or $E_2$ß-BSA. Similarly, we assessed signaling via the phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase (PI3K)/Akt pathway after treatment of MCF-7 cells with $E_2$ß or $E_2$ß-BSA. Both ligands induced significant activation of Akt kinase (84), and inhibition of estrogen-induced effects occurred when cells were preincubated with ER antibody (Ab2), pure antiestrogen (ICI 182,780) or the PI3K inhibitor, LY 294002.

To assess the potential for MCF-7 cell activation by free estradiol liberated from $E_2$ß-BSA, we transfected MCF-7 cells with an ERE-CAT reporter gene as before (3). Cells were exposed *in vitro* to free estradiol-17ß or to $E_2$ß-BSA for only 10 minutes, then washed and incubated further. After 24 hrs, ERE-CAT reporter gene activity was measured. Short-term treatment with free estradiol-17ß stimulated a marked increase in reporter gene activity ($P<0.001$), but $E_2$ß-BSA elicited no significant effect (see Fig. 6 in ref. 84).

Since interaction of $E_2$ß-BSA with plasma membrane binding-sites may be required for intracellular signaling (52,61), we evaluated binding of fluorescein-labeled $E_2$ß-BSA ($E_2$ß-BSA-FITC) in MCF-7 cells. $E_2$ß-BSA-FITC binds at the surface of 77% of MCF-7 cells (see Fig. 7 in ref. 84), while only minimal background fluorescence is found among cells incubated with control ligand, BSA-FITC (84). In additional control studies, ER-positive ZR-75 breast cancer cells, as MCF-7 cells, show retention of $E_2$ß-BSA-FITC at the cell surface, but ER-negative MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells or COS-7 cells do not show significant binding of $E_2$ß-BSA-FITC at the external membrane (84). On flow cytometric analysis (84), the $E_2$ß-BSA-FITC complex shows evidence of ligand specificity, with significant reduction ($P<0.01$) of $E_2$ß-BSA-FITC binding by competition with equi-molar amounts of free $E_2$ß, $E_2$ß-BSA, tamoxifen or ICI 182, 780, while the related steroid congener, progesterone, is not effective. Surface binding of $E_2$ß-BSA-FITC is significantly diminished by competition with antibody to LBD of nuclear ER, suggesting some immunologic identity of the membrane site with nuclear ER (84). As expected, after permeabilization of cells by disruption of plasma membrane with detergent, intense labeling of ER in cell nuclei is found and occurs in 96% of breast cancer cells (84). In other control studies, MDA-MB-231 cells with no ER showed no binding or retention of $E_2$ß-BSA-FITC label, while ZR-75 breast cancer cells with ER expression did show surface binding of the complex (84). These portions of Aim 2 are now completed.

*2.b.* Inhibition of cell growth in vitro by antibody to ligand-binding domain of ER-α

Since antibodies to cell surface growth factor receptors are sometimes effective in blocking tumor growth (3,77), antiproliferative activity of antibodies to ER-α was evaluated using MCF-7 cells *in vitro*. The estrogen-dependent MCF-7 cells show enhanced growth after treatment with $E_2ß$, but not $E_2α$ (see Fig. 8 in ref. 84). However, prior exposure to LBD Ab1 or LBD Ab2 elicits a significant reduction ($P<0.05$) in the $E_2ß$ growth response (84). Since some recent studies suggest that the proliferative response to $E_2ß$ is committed within 1 min and is evoked by activation of only a small fraction (≤5%) of ER (73), we assessed the growth of breast cells after brief treatment with $E_2ß$-BSA. MCF-7 cells were treated with 0.5 μM $E_2ß$-BSA for only 10 min. Then, cells were rinsed and cultivated in estrogen-free media for an additional 72 h. The results show that $E_2ß$-BSA ($P < 0.001$), but not control $E_2α$-BSA, stimulates cell growth (84). Moreover, the proliferative effect of $E_2ß$-BSA is blocked by treatment of cells with ICI 182,780, a pure antiestrogen ($P < 0.001$) (84), or by prior exposure to anti-ER Ab1 ($P < 0.05$) or Ab2 ($P < 0.001$) (84). This portion of Aim 2 is now completed.

***Aim 3) To investigate new treatment options to prevent breast cancer progression in human breast cancer.***

*3.a.* Inhibition of breast tumorigenesis in vivo by antibody to ligand-binding domain of ER-α

The antitumor activity of antibodies to ER-α was evaluated further using MCF-7 tumors *in vivo*. MCF-7 cells were grown as subcutaneous xenografts in female athymic mice primed with $E_2ß$ to promote growth of these estrogen-dependent cells (3). Antibody or control treatments were initiated when tumors grew to >30 $mm^3$. Anti-ER Ab2 was administered in 6 doses over a 26-day period. The results show that antibody to ER, but not control immunoglobulin, elicits a significant suppression of tumorigenesis of human MCF-7 breast cancer xenografts in female nude mice treated concomitantly with $E_2ß$ (see Fig. 8 in ref. 84). This portion of Aim 3 is now completed.

3.b. Estrogen receptor interactions with growth factor membrane receptors

As noted above, activation of estrogen receptor-α (ER) by growth factors in the absence of estrogen is a well-documented phenomenon. To further study this process of ligand-independent receptor activation, COS-7 cells without ER were transfected with both ER and epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor. In the absence of estrogen, EGF stimulated rapid tyrosine phosphorylation of ER in transfected COS-7 cells (see ref. 87). Similarly, in MCF-7 breast cancer cells that have natural expression of ER and EGF receptors, EGF promoted acute phosphorylation of serine and tyrosine residues in ER, and a direct interaction between ER and EGFR after treatment with EGF was found (87). In confirmation of direct interactions between ER and EGF receptors, activation of affinity-purified EGF receptor tyrosine kinase *in vitro* stimulated phosphorylation of recombinant ER (87). The cross-communication between EGFR and ER appears to promote significant stimulation of cell proliferation and a reduction in the apoptotic loss of those cells that express both receptor signaling pathways (87). However, COS-7 cells transfected with both ER and EGF receptors show minimal stimulation of classical estrogen response element (ERE)-dependent transcriptional activity after stimulation by EGF ligand. This suggests that the proliferative and antiapoptotic activity of EGF-induced ER activation may be dissociated from ERE-dependent transcriptional activity of the ER. Further consideration of the cross-communication between membrane-associated ER and membrane growth factor receptors, such as EGF and HER-2 receptors, may provide new targets for intervention in the clinic (88). In addition, new findings from our laboratory suggest that proximate interactions between membrane-associated ER and growth factor receptors may occur in specialized domains of plasma membrane, the caveolae-related lipid rafts (87-91). This work is now completed.

**PERSONNEL**

During the past grant period, the following personnel were engaged on this project:

Richard J. Pietras, PhD, MD (PI)
Diana Marquez, MD (Postdoctoral Fellow)
Hsiao-Wang Chen, MS (SRA)

## KEY RESEARCH ACCOMPLISHMENTS

- Plasma membrane-associated binding sites with high affinity and specificity for estradiol-17ß occur in human breast cancer cells.
- Plasma membrane-associated binding sites for estradiol in human breast cancer cells may play a role in modulating cell growth and survival.
- Plasma membrane-associated estrogen receptors interact with signaling initiated by membrane growth factor receptors
- Proximate interactions between membrane-associated ER and growth factor receptors may occur in caveolae-related lipid rafts of breast cancer cells

## REPORTABLE OUTCOMES

Presentations

1. "Interactions between Type I receptor tyrosine kinases and steroid hormone receptors : Therapeutic implications". Presented at *First International Symposium on Translational Research in Oncology*, Dublin, Ireland (2001).

2. "HER-2 receptor signaling modulates estrogen receptor in breast cancer". Presented at Medical Oncology Seminar Series, UCLA School of Medicine (2001).

3. "Steroid and growth factor receptors: Cross-talk and clinical implications". Presented at *Second International Symposium on Translational Research in Oncology*, Anaheim, California (2002).

4. "Interactions between estrogen and growth factor receptors in human breast cancers and the tumor-associated vasculature". Presented at 8th Annual Multidisciplinary Symposium on Breast Disease, Amelia Island, Florida (2003).

5. "Estrogen receptor and human breast cancer therapy". Presented at Department of Pathology Seminar Series, UCLA School of Medicine (2003).

6. "HER-2 and estrogen receptor interactions in human breast cancer". Presented at Genentech BioOncology Herceptin Advisory Board Meeting, San Francisco (2003).

7. "Estrogen and HER-2 receptor interactions in human breast cancer". Presented at *Symposium on Steroid Hormone Action* at American Society for Cell Biology Annual Meeting, San Francisco, CA (2003).

8. "Interactions of estrogen and HER-2 receptors in human breast cancer". To be presented at FASEB Summer Research Conference on Steroid Hormone Receptors, Omni Resort, Tucson, Arizona (2004).

9. "Mechanisms of endocrine resistance in human breast cancer therapy". Presented at "*Meet the Professor*"session at the 2004 American Society for Clinical Oncology (ASCO) Annual Meeting, New Orleans (2004).

10. "Interactions between steroid and peptide hormone signaling pathways for growth: Clinical implications". Fourth International Symposium on Translational Research in Oncology, Dublin, Ireland (2004).

11. "Dual therapy with Faslodex and Herceptin in human breast cancer". To be presented at Breast Cancer Summit, Montreaux, Switzerland (2004).

Abstracts

1. Marquez, D.C., Chen, H.-W. and Pietras, R.J. (2002). Membrane-associated estrogen receptors localize to caveolae-related domains and contribute to growth regulation of breast cancer cells. DOD Breast Cancer Research Program Era of Hope Meeting Proceedings.

2. Marquez, D.C., Chen, H.-W. and Pietras, R.J. (2003). Estrogen receptor forms and HER-2/neu growth factor receptors co-localize in caveolae-related lipid rafts in human breast cancer cells. Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res. 44 : 384.

3. Marquez DC, Chen, H-W and Pietras RJ (2003). Estrogen receptor forms and HER-2/*neu* growth factor receptors co-localize in caveolae-related lipid rafts in normal and malignant human breast epithelial cells. Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res. (in press).

4. Pietras RJ, Marquez D, Chen HW, Ayala R, Ramos L and Slamon DJ (2003). Improved antitumor therapy with Herceptin and Faslodex for dual targeting of HER-2 and estrogen receptor signaling pathways in human breast cancers with overexpression of HER-2/neu gene. Breast Cancer Res. Treatment 82, Suppl. 1: 12-13.

Publications

1. Pietras, R.J., Nemere, I. and Szego, C.M. (2001). Steroid hormone receptors in target cell membranes. Endocrine 14 : 417-427.

2. Marquez, D.C. and Pietras, R.J. (2001). Membrane-associated binding sites for estrogen contribute to growth regulation of human breast cancer cells. Oncogene 20: 5420-5430.

3. Marquez, D.C., Lee, J., Lin, T. and Pietras, R.J. (2001). Epidermal growth factor receptor and tyrosine phosphorylation of estrogen receptor. Endocrine 16: 73-81.

4. Marquez, D.C. and Pietras, R.J. (2003). Membrane-associated estrogen receptors and breast cancer. In: *Identities of Membrane Steroid Receptors* (Watson, C., editor), Kluwer Academic Publishers, pp. 1-10.

5. Szego, C.M., R.J. Pietras and I. Nemere (2003). Membrane steroid receptors. In :*Encyclopedia of Hormones and Related Cell Regulators* (Henry, H. and Norman, A., editors), Academic Press, New York, pp. 657-671.

6. Pietras, R.J. (2003). Interactions between estrogen and growth factor receptors in human breast cancers and the tumor-associated vasculature. The Breast Journal 9: 361-373.

7. Pietras, R.J. (2004). Steroid and growth factor receptors: Cross-talk and clinical implications. In: *Breast Cancer Management, 2nd Edition* (Reese, D., Nabholtz, J.-M., and Slamon, D.J., editors), Lippincott, Philadelphia (in press).

8. Pietras, RJ and Szego, CM (2004). Plasma membrane receptors for steroid hormones and integration with nuclear function. In: Endocrinology : Basic and Clinical Principles (S. Melmed and PM Conn, editors), Humana Press (in press).

No abstracts, patents, degrees, development of cell lines, informatics or additional funding or research opportunities to be reported at this time.

## CONCLUSIONS

A new approach to cancer therapy involves efforts to cut the lines of communication between hormone receptors and the cell nucleus, thus slowing or blocking cell division. Antiestrogen therapy is one well-known example of this approach, and it is often used to treat breast cancer and to prevent recurrence. Unfortunately, many patients do not respond to current therapy, and almost all treated patients eventually become resistant to antiestrogens. In addition, antiestrogens that are now available can result in abnormal uterine growth and thromboembolic events. The failure of antihormone therapy in the clinic is due to many factors, including the emergence of estrogen-independent growth that is no longer responsive to treatment with antiestrogen agonists.

New options for antiestrogen treatment are clearly needed, and alternative therapies may now derive from the current findings showing that ER molecules occur not only in the nucleus of the cell, but also in association with the surface membranes of human breast cancer cells. Moreover, these ER may interact with membrane HER-2 growth factor receptors. It is known that expression of HER-2 receptors occurs in many human breast cancers, and the enzyme activity of HER-2 may play a role in ER activation even in the absence of estrogen. If proximate interactions between ER and the HER-2 growth factor receptor occur and lead to promotion of cancer growth, this signaling axis may offer a new target for therapeutic intervention. Since overexpression of HER-2 in human breast cancers is associated with the failure of antiestrogen therapy in the clinic, understanding the biologic basis of the association between membrane ER and HER-2 receptors may help to improve decisions on patient management and to increase patient survival.

In the present work, we have provided evidence for the existence of receptors for estrogen in surface membranes of human breast cancer cells. We have also determined that membrane-associated ER plays a role in promoting the growth of breast cancers. In challenging the dogma of estrogen action exclusively via an intracellular receptor, this work may lead to development and clinical assessment of previously unsuspected, less toxic antitumor therapies targeted to human breast cancer cells.

## REFERENCES


1.) Harris J., M. Lippman, U. Veronesi & W. Willett (1992). Breast cancer. N. Engl. J. Med., 327 : 473-451.

2.) Aaronson S.A. (1991). Growth factors and cancer. Science, 254 : 1146-1152.

3.) Pietras, R.J., Arboleda, J., Wongvipat, N., Ramos, L., Parker, M.G., Sliwkowski, M.X., and Slamon, D.J. (1995). HER-2 tyrosine kinase pathway targets estrogen receptor and promotes hormone-independent growth in human breast cancer cells. Oncogene, 10 : 2435-2446.

4.) Carpenter G. and S. Cohen (1979). Epidermal growth factor. Ann. Rev. Biochem.,48:193-208.

5.) Bishop J.M. (1983). Cellular oncogenes and retroviruses. Ann. Rev. Biochem., 52: 301-318.

6.) Lieberman T.A., H.R. Nusbaum, N. Razon, R. Kris, I. Lax, H. Soreq, N. Whittle, M.D. Waterfield, A. Ullrich and J. Schlessinger (1985). Amplification, enhanced expression and possible rearrangement of the epidermal growth factor receptor gene in primary human tumors of glial origin. Nature, 313 : 144-147.

7.) Dotzlaw H., T. Miller, J. Karvelas and L. C. Murphy (1990). Epidermal growth factor gene expression in human breast cancer biopsy samples : relationship to estrogen and progesterone receptor gene expression. Cancer Res., 50 : 4204-4212.

8.) Gullick W., J. Marsden, N.Whittle, B.Ward, L.Bobrow & M.Waterfield (1986). Expression of the epidermal growth factor receptors on human cervical, ovarian and vulvar carcinomas. Cancer Res.,46: 285-293.

9.) Coussens L., T.C. Yang-Feng, Y.C. Liao, E. Chen, A. Gray, J. McGrath, P.H. Seeburg, T. A. Lieberman, J. Schlessinger et al.(1985). Tyrosine kinase receptor with extensive homology to EGF receptor shares chromosomal location with neu oncogene. Science, 230 : 1132-1135.

10.) Schechter A.L., D. F. Stern, L. Vaidyanathan et al.(1985). The neu oncogene: an erb B related gene coding a 185,000-M tumor antigen). Nature, 312 : 513-515.

11.) Semba K., N. Kamata, K. Toyoshima and T. Yamamoto (1985). A v-erbB-related proto-oncogene, c-erb B2, is distinct from the c-erbB-1 epidermal growth factor receptor gene and is amplified in a human salivary gland adenocarcinoma. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82 : 6479-6486.
12.) Kraus M. H., P. Fedi, V. Starks, R. Muraro and S. A. Aaronson (1993). Demonstration of ligand-dependent signaling by the erbB-3 tyrosine kinase and its constituitive activation in human breast tumor cells. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90 : 2900-2905.
13.) Plowman G. D., J.-M. Culouscou, G. S. Whitney, J. M. Green, G. W. Carlton, L. Foy, M. G. Neubauer and M. Shoyab (1993). Ligand-specific activation of HER4 / p180erbB4, a fourth mamber of the epidermal growth factor receptor family. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90 : 1746-1752.
14.) Culouscou J.-M., G. D. Plowman, G.W. Carlton, J.M. Green & M. Shoyab (1993). Characterization of a breast cancer cell differentiation factor that specifically activates the HER4/p180erbB4 receptor. J. Biol. Chem.,268 : 18407-18416.
15.) Slamon D.J., G.M. Clark, S.G. Wong et al.(1987). Human breast cancer : Correlation of relapse and survival with amplification of the HER-2/neu oncogene. Science, 235 : 177-181.
16.) Slamon D.J., W. Godolphin, L.A. Jones, J.A. Holt, S.G. Wong, D.E. Keith, W.J. Levin, S.G. Stuart, J. Udove, A. Ullrich and M.F. Press (1989). Studies of the HER-2/neu proto-oncogene in human breast and ovarian cancer. Science, 244 : 707-711.
17.) Slamon D., M. Press, W. Godolphin, L. Ramos, P. Haran, L. Shek, S. Stuart and A. Ullrich (1989). Studies of the HER-2/neu oncogene in human breast cancer. Cancer Cells, 7 : 371-378.
18.) Joshi M., A. Lee, M. Loda, M. Camus, C. Pedersen, G. Heatley and K. Hughes (1996). Male breast cancer : An evaluation of prognostic factors contributing to a poorer outcome. Cancer 77 : 490-498.
19.) Tiwari R., P. Borgen, G. Wong, C. Cordon-Cardo, and M. Osborne (1992). HER-2/neu amplification and overexpression in primary human breast cancer is associated with early metastasis. Anticancer Research 12 : 419-425.
20.) Wright C., B. Angus, S. Nicholson et al. (1989). Expression of c-erbB-2 oncoprotein : a prognostic indicator in human breast cancer. Cancer Res., 49 : 2087-2094.
21.) Nicholson S., C. Wright, J.R.C. Sainsbury, P. Halcrow, P. Kelly, B. Angus, J.R. Farndon and A. L. Harris (1990). Epidermal growth factor receptor as a marker for poor prognosis in node-negative breast cancer patients : neu and tamoxifen failure. J. Steroid Biochem., 37 : 811-818.
22.) Klijn J., P. Berns, P. Schmitz, J. Foekens (1992). The clinical significance of epidermal growth factor receptor in human breast cancer : review on 5232 patients. Endocr. Rev., 13 : 3-15.
23.) Wright C., S. Nicholson, B. Angus, J.R. Sainsbury, J. Farndon, J. Cairns, A. L. Harris and C. H. Horne (1992). Relationship between c-erbB-2 protein product expression and response to endocrine therapy in advanced breast cancer. Br. J. Cancer, 65 : 118-124.
24.) Benz C., G. Scott, J. Sarup, R. Johnson, D. Tripathy, E. Coronado, H. Shepard and C. Osborne (1993). Estrogen-dependent, tamoxifen-resistent tumori-genic growth of MCF-7 cells transfected with HER2/neu. Breast Cancer Res. Treatment, 24 : 85-92.
25.) Borg A., B. Baldetorp, M. Ferno, D. Killander, H. Olsson, S. Ryden & H. Sigurdsson (1994). ErbB2 amplification is associated with tamoxifen resistance in steroid-receptor positive breast cancer. Cancer Letters, 81:137-143.
26.) Leitzel K., Y. Teramoto, K. Konrad, V. Chinchilli, G. Volas, H. Grossberg, H. Harvey, L. Demers, and A. Lipton (1995). Elevated serum c-erbB-2 antigen levels and decreased response to hormone therapy of breast cancer. J. Clin. Oncol., 13 : 1129-1135.
27.) Newby J., S. Johnston, I. Smith and M. Dowsett (1997). Expression of epidermal growth factor receptor and c-erbB2 during the development of tamoxifen resistance in human breast cancer. Clin. Cancer Res., 3 : 1643-1651.
28.) De Placido S., C. Carlomagno, M. De Laurentiis and A. Bianco (1998). c-erbB2 expression predicts tamoxifen efficacy in breast cancer patients. Brst. Cancer Res. Trtmt., 52: 55-64.
29.) Nass, S., H. Hahm and N. Davidson (1998). Breast cancer biology blossoms in the clinic. Nature Medicine, 4: 761-762.

30.) Pegram, M., G. Pauletti and D. Slamon (1998). Her-2/neu as a predictive marker of response to breast cancer therapy. Brst. Cancer Res. Trtmt., 52: 65-77.
31.) Houston S., Plunkett T., Barnes D., Smith P., Rubens R., and Miles D (1999). Overexpression of c-erbB2 is an independent marker of resistance to endocrine therapy in advanced breast cancer. British Journal of Cancer, 79:1220-1226.
32.) Green S. and P.Chambon (1986). A superfamily of potentially oncogenic hormone receptors. Nature, 324 : 615-618.
33.) Beug H. and T. Graf (1989). Cooperation between viral oncogenes in avian erythroid and myeloid leukaemia. Eur. J. Clin. Invest., 19 : 491-501.
34.) Read L., D. Keith, D. Slamon and B.Katzenellenbogen (1990). Hormonal modulation of HER-2/neu protooncogene messenger ribonucleic acid and p185 protein expression in human breast cancer cell lines. Cancer Res., 50 : 3947-3955.
35.) Russell, K. and M.-C. Hung (1992). Transcriptional repression of the neu protooncogene by estrogen stimulated estrogen receptor. Cancer Res., 52 : 6624-6632.
36.) Tang C.K., C. Perez, T. Grunt, C. Waibel, C. Cho and R. Lupu (1996). Involvement of heregulin-ß2 in the acquisition of the hormone-independent phenotype of breast cancer cells. Cancer Research, 56: 3350-3358.
37.) Green, S. and P. Chambon (1988). Nuclear receptors enhance our understanding of transcription regulation. Trends Genet., 4 : 309-314.
38.) Karin, M. (1998). New twists in gene regulation by glucocorticoid receptor : Is DNA binding dispensable? Cell, 93 : 487-490.
39.) Pietras, R. and Szego, C. (1975). Endometrial cell calcium and oestrogen action. Nature, 253: 357-359.
40.) Improta-Brears, T., A. Whorton, F. Codazzi, J. York, T. Meyer and D. McDonnell (1999). Estrogen-induced activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase requires mobilization of intracellular calcium. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 96: 4686-4691.
41.) Szego, C. and Davis, J. (1969). Adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate in rat uterus : acute elevation by estrogen. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 58 : 1711-1715.
42.) Aronica, S., Kraus, W. and Katzenellenbogen, B. (1994). Estrogen action via the cAMP signaling pathway: stimulation of adenylate cyclase and cAMP-regulated gene transcription. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 91:8517-8521.
43.) Migliaccio, A., Di Domenico, M., Castoria, G., de Falco, A., Bontempo, P., Nola, E. and Auricchio, F. (1996). Tyrosine kinase/p21ras/MAP-kinase pathway activation by estradiol-receptor complex in MCF-7 cells. EMBO Journal, 15:1292-300.
44.) Endoh, H., Sasaki, H., Maruyama, K., Takeyama, K., Waga, I., Shimizu, T., Kato, S. and Kawashima, H. (1997). Rapid activation of MAP kinase by estrogen in the bone cell line. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 235:99-102.
45.) Le Mellay, V., B. Grosse and M. Lieberherr (1997). Phospholipase C ß and membrane action of calcitriol and estradiol. J. Biol. Chem., 272: 11902-11907.
46.) Pietras, R. and Szego C. (1977). Specific binding sites for oestrogen at the outer surfaces of isolated endometrial cells. Nature, 265:69-72.
47.) Pietras R. Szego C. (1979). Metabolic and proliferative responses to estrogen by hepatocytes selected for plasma membrane binding-sites specific for estradiol-17ß. J. Cellular Physiology, 98:145-159.
48.) Pietras, R. and C. Szego (1980). Partial purification and characterization of oestrogen receptors in subfractions of hepatocyte plasma membranes. Biochem. J., 191 : 743-760.
49.) Nenci, I., Fabris, G., Marchetti, E. and Marzola, A. (1980). Cytochemical evidence for steroid binding sites in the plasma membrane of target cells. In *Perspectives in Steroid Receptor Research* (Ed. by F. Bresciani), Raven Press, New York: pp.61-69.
50.) Pietras, R., Szego, C. and Seeler, B. (1981). Immunologic inhibition of estrogen binding and action in preputial gland cells and their subcellular fractions. J. Steroid Biochem., 14: 679-691.
51.) Pietras R.J. and C.M. Szego (1984). Specific internalization of estrogen and binding to nuclear matrix in isolated uterine cells. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.,123 : 84-90.

52.) Berthois, Y., N. Pourreau-Schneider, P. Gandilhon, H. Mittre, N. Tubiana and P. Martin (1986). Estradiol membrane binding sites on human breast cancer cell lines. Use of a fluorescentn estradiol conjugate to demonstrate plasma membrane binding systems. J. Steroid Biochem., 25: 963-972.

53.) Lieberherr, M., Grosse, B., Kachkache, M and Balsan, S. (1993). Cell signaling and estrogens in female rat osteoblasts: a possible involvement of unconventional non-nuclear receptors. J. Bone Mineral Res., 8: 1365-1376.

54.) Matsuda,S., Y. Kadowaki, M. Ichino, T. Akiyama, K. Toyoshima and T. Yamamoto (1993). 17ß-Estradiol mimics ligand activity of the c-erb B2 protooncogene product. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90 : 10803-10808.

55.) Pappas, T., B. Gametchu and C. Watson (1995). Membrane estrogen receptors identified by multiple antibody labeling and impeded ligand binding. FASEB J., 9 : 404-410.

56.) Pappas, T., B. Gametchu and C. Watson (1995). Membrane estrogen receptor-enriched GH3/B6 cells have an enhanced non-genomic response to estrogen. Endocrine, 3 : 743-749.

57.) Tesarik, J. and C. Mendoza (1995). Nongenomic effects of 17ß-estradiol on maturing human oocytes. J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metabolism, 80 : 1438-1443.

58.) Fiorelli, G., Gori, F., Frediani, U., Franceschelli, F., Tanini, A., Tosti-Guerra, C., Benvenuti, S., Gennari, L., Becherini, L. and Brandi, M.(1996). Membrane binding sites and non-genomic effects of estrogen in cultured human pre-osteoclastic cells. J. Steroid Biochem. Mol. Biol., 59:233-40.

59.) Watters J., Campbell J., Cunningham M., Krebs E. and Dorsa D. (1997). Rapid membrane effects of steroids in neuroblastoma cells: effects of estrogen on mitogen activated protein kinase signalling cascade and c-fos immediate early gene transcription. Endocrinology, 138 : 4030-3.

60.) Zheng, J. and Ramirez, V. (1997). Demonstration of membrane estrogen binding proteins in rat brain by ligand blotting using a 17ß-estradiol-[125I]bovine serum albumin conjugate. J. Steroid Biochem. Molec. Biol., 62 : 327-336.

61.) Razandi, M., Pedram, A., Greene, G. and Levin, E. (1999). Cell membrane and nuclear estrogen receptors (ERs) originate from a single transcript: studies of ERα and Erß expressed in Chinese Hamster Ovary cells. Mol. Endocrinol., 13 : 307-319.

62.) Szego, C.M. and R.J. Pietras (1981). Membrane recognition and effector sites in steriod hormone action. In: *Biochemical Actions of Hormones*, Vol. VIII (G. Litwack, editor), Academic Press, NY, pp.307-464.

63.) Szego, C.M. and R.J. Pietras (1984). Lysosomal function in cellular activation : Propagation of the actions of hormones and other effectors. Int. Review of Cytology, 88 : 1-246.

64.) Wehling, M. (1997). Specific, nongenomic actions of steroid hormones. Ann. Rev. Physiol., 59 : 365-393.

65.) Nemere, I. and M. Farach-Carson (1998). Membrane receptors for steroid hormones. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 248 : 443-449.

66.) Zhang, Q.-X., A. Borg and S.A. Fuqua (1993). An exon 5 deletion variant of the estrogen receptor frequently coexpressed with wild-type estrogen receptor in human breast cancer. Cancer Res., 53 : 5882-5892.

67.) Chen, Z., Yu, L. and Chang, C. (1998). Stimulation of membrane-bound guanylate cyclase activity by 17-beta estradiol. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 252:639-42.

68.) Gu, Q., Korach, K. and Moss, R. (1999). Rapid action of 17beta-estradiol on kainate-induced currents in hippocampal neurons lacking intracellular estrogen receptors. Endocrinology, 140 :660-666.

69.) Kushner, P., Hort, E., Shine, J., Baxter, J. and Greene, G. (1990). Construction of cell lines that express high levels of the human estrogen receptor and are killed by estrogens. Mol. Endocrinol., 4: 1465-1473.

70.) Levenson, A. and Jordan, V. (1994). Transfection of human estrogen receptor (ER) cDNA into ER-negative mammalian cell lines. J. Steroid Biochem. Molec. Biol., 51: 229-239.

71.) Pietras, R.J. and C.M. Szego (1979). Estrogen receptors in uterine plasma membrane. J. Steroid Biochem. 11: 1471-1483.

72.) Otto, A. (1995). A one minute pulse of estradiol to MCF-7 breast cancer cells changes estrogen receptor binding properties and commits cells to induce estrogenic responses. J. Steroid Biochem. Molec. Biol., 54 :39-46.

73.) Chun, T.-Y., Gregg, D., Sarkar, D. and Gorski, J. (1998). Differential regulation by estrogens of growth and prolactin synthesis in pituitary cells suggests that only a small pool of estrogen receptors is required for growth. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 95 : 2325-2330.
74.) Welshons WV; Grady LH; Judy BM; Jordan VC; Preziosi DE. (1993). Subcellular compartmentalization of MCF-7 estrogen receptor synthesis and degradation. Mol. Cell. Endocrinol., 94 :183-194.
75.) Pasic R; Djulbegovic B; Wittliff JL. (1990). Comparison of sex steroid receptor determinations in human breast cancer by enzyme immunoassay and radioligand binding. J. Clin. Lab. Anal.,4 : 430-436.
76.) Paech, K., Webb, P., Kuiper, G., Nilsson, S., Gustafsson, J-A., Kushner, P. and Scanlan, T. (1997). Differential ligand activation of estrogen receptors ERα and ERß at AP1 sites. Science, 277 : 1508-1510.
77.) Lewis G., Figari, I., Fendly, B., Wong, W., Carter, P., Gorman, C. and Shepard, H. (1993). Differential responses of human tumor cell lines to anti-p185HER2 monoclonal antibodies. Cancer Immunol. Immunother., 37: 255-263.
78.) Meyer, C., Schmid, R., Scriba, P. and Wehling, M. (1996). Purification and partial sequencing of high-affinity progesterone-binding sites(s) from porcine liver membranes. Eur. J. Biochem., 239: 726-731.
79.) Greene, G., Nolan, C., Engler, J. and Jensen, E. (1980). Monoclonal antibodies to human estrogen receptor. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77: 5115-5119.
80.) Puca, G., Medici, N., Molinari, A., Moncharmont, B., Nola, E. and Sica, V. (1980). Estrogen receptor of calf uterus : An easy and fast purification procedure. J. Steroid Biochem., 12: 105-113.
81.) Holmes W., M. Sliwkowski, R. Akita, W. Henzel, J. Lee, J. Park, D. Yansura, N. Abadi, H. Raab, G. Lewis, H. Shepard, W.-J. Kuang, W. Wood, D. Goeddel and R. Vandlen (1992). Identification of heregulin, a specific activator of p185erbB2. Science, 256 : 1205-1209.
82.) Green, S., Walter, P., Greene, G., Krust, A., Goffin, C., Jensen, E., Scrace, G., Waterfield, M. and Chambon, P. (1986). Cloning of the human oestrogen receptor cDNA. J. Steroid Biochem., 24: 77-83.
83.) Walter, P., Green, S., Greene, G., Krust, A., Bornert, J.-M., Jeltsch, J.-M., Staub, A., Jensen, E., Scrace, G., Waterfield, M. and Chambon, P. (1985). Cloning of the human estrogen receptor cDNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82: 7889-7893.
84.) Marquez, D.C. and Pietras, R.J. (2001). Membrane-associated binding sites for estrogen contribute to growth regulation of human breast cancer cells. Oncogene 20 : 5420-5430.
85.) Pietras RJ, Marquez D, Chen HW, Ayala R, Ramos L and Slamon DJ (2003). Improved antitumor therapy with Herceptin and Faslodex for dual targeting of HER-2 and estrogen receptor signaling pathways in human breast cancers with overexpression of HER-2/neu gene. Breast Cancer Res. Treatment 82, Suppl. 1: 12-13.
86.) Marquez, D.C., Lee, J., Lin, T. and Pietras, R.J. (2001). Epidermal growth factor receptor and tyrosine phosphorylation of estrogen receptor. Endocrine 16 : 73-81.
87.) Marquez, D.C. and Pietras, R.J. (2003). Membrane-associated estrogen receptors and breast cancer. In: *Identities of Membrane Steroid Receptors* (Watson, C., editor), Kluwer Academic Publishers, pp. 1-10.
88.) Szego, C.M., Pietras, R.J. and Nemere, I. (2003). Plasma membrane receptors for steroid hormones: Initiation site of the cellular response. Encyclopedia of Hormones (in press).
89.) Pietras, R.J. (2003). Steroid and growth factor receptors: Cross-talk and clinical implications. In: *Breast Cancer Management, 2nd Edition* (Reese, D., Nabholtz, J.-M., and Slamon, D.J., editors), Lippincott, Philadelphia (in press).
90.) Pietras, R.J. (2003). Interactions between estrogen and growth factor receptors in human breast cancers and the tumor-associated vasculature. Breast Journal (in press).
91.) Marquez, D.C., Chen, H.-W. and Pietras, R.J. (2003). Estrogen receptor forms and HER-2/neu growth factor receptors co-localize in caveolae-related lipid rafts in human breast cancer cells. Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res. 44 : 384.

## APPENCICES

Endocrine, vol. 14, no. 3, 417–427, April 2001 0969-711X/01/14:417–427/$12.75 

# Steroid Hormone Receptors in Target Cell Membranes

Richard J. Pietras,[1] Ilka Nemere,[2] and Clara M. Szego[3]

*[1]Department of Medicine/Hematology-Oncology and Jonsson Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of California School of Medicine, Los Angeles, CA; [2]Department of Nutrition & Food Science and the Biotechnology Center, Utah State University, Logan, UT; and [3]Department of Molecular, Cell & Developmental Biology, the Molecular Biology Institute and Jonsson Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of California, Los Angeles, CA*

**Numerous reports of rapid steroid hormone effects in diverse cell types cannot be explained by the generally prevailing theory that centers on the activity of hormone receptors located exclusively in the nucleus. Cell membrane forms of steroid hormone receptors coupled to intracellular signaling pathways may also play an important role in hormone action. Membrane-initiated signals appear to be the primary response of the target cell to steroid hormones and may be prerequisite to subsequent genomic activation. Recent dramatic advances in this area have intensified efforts to delineate the nature and biologic roles of all receptor molecules that function in steroid hormone–signaling pathways. This work has profound implications for our understanding of the physiology and pathophysiology of hormone actions in responsive cells and may lead to development of novel approaches for the treatment of many cell proliferative, metabolic, inflammatory, reproductive, cardiovascular, and neurologic defects.**

**Key Words:** Steroid hormone action; plasma membrane; receptor.

## Introduction

The broad physiologic effects of steroid hormones in the regulation of growth, development, and homeostasis have been known for decades. Often, these hormone actions culminate in altered gene expression *(1)*, which is preceded by nutrient uptake and other preparatory changes in the synthetic machinery of the cell *(2)*. Owing to certain homologies of molecular structure, specific receptors for steroid hormones, vitamin D, retinoids, and thyroid hormone are often considered a receptor superfamily. The actions of ligands in this steroid receptor superfamily are commonly postulated to be mediated by receptors in the cell nucleus. On binding ligand, nuclear receptors associate with target genes and permit selective transcription. This genomic mechanism is generally slow, often requiring hours or days before the consequences of hormone exposure are evident. However, steroids also elicit rapid cell responses, often within seconds. The time course of these acute events parallels that evoked by peptide agonists, lending support to the conclusion that they do not require precedent gene activation *(2–5)*. Rather, many rapid effects of steroids, which have been termed *nongenomic*, appear to be owing to specific recognition of hormone at the cell membrane. Although the molecular identity of binding sites remains elusive and the signal transduction pathways require fuller delineation, there is mounting evidence that steroid action is initiated by plasma membrane receptors.

A current challenge is to determine the relation of rapid responses to steroid hormones to intermediate and long-term effects. Some questions that arise in this context include the following: Is specific membrane binding responsible merely for cellular entry of the hormone? Do plasmalemmal receptors escort ligand to the nucleus? Are the membrane binding sites coupled to rapid signal transduction systems that also act in concert with nuclear transcription factors? Are the membrane receptors identical to nuclear receptors, modified forms, or entirely different entities? This review explores these important issues. In preparing this work, more than 1200 references providing significant evidence for rapid steroid actions and for membrane forms of steroid receptors were identified. Only a fraction of these citations can be presented here, and the reader is referred to several recent reviews in this area *(3–7)*.

## Estrogens

As with other steroid hormones, biologic activities of estrogen in breast, uterus, and other tissues are considered to be fully mediated by a specific high-affinity receptor in cell nuclei. Estrogens are accumulated and retained in responsive cells, and it has been commonly assumed that the steroid diffuses passively to intracellular receptors. However, estradiol is a lipophilic molecule that partitions deep within the hydrocarbon core of lipid bilayer membranes, even those devoid of relevant receptors *(3)*. Several investigations now demonstrate that steroid hormones enter target cells by a membrane-mediated process that is saturable

Received August 31, 2000; Revised November 20, 2000; Accepted November 22, 2000.

Author to whom all correspondence and reprint requests should be addressed: Richard J. Pietras, UCLA School of Medicine, Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, 11-934 Factor Building, Los Angeles, CA 90095-1678. E-mail: rpietras@ucla.edu

**Table 1**
Brief Chronology of Selected Reports Documenting Occurrence and Activity of Membrane Steroid Hormone Receptors[a]

| Steroid | Year | Observation | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Estradiol | 1967 | Elevation of uterine cAMP by estrogen within seconds | *11* |
| | 1975 | Rapid endometrial cell calcium mobilization by estrogen | *9* |
| Corticosterone | | Binding to plasma membranes of rat liver | *108* |
| Estradiol | 1976 | Effects on electrical activity of neurons | *20* |
| | 1977 | Specific plasma membrane binding sites for estrogen | *16* |
| Cortisol | | Electrophysiologic effects on neurons | *21* |
| Progesterone | 1978 | Induction of oocyte maturation by steroid linked to a polymer | *29* |
| Estradiol | 1979 | Increased proliferation of cells with membrane ER | *17* |
| | 1980 | Molecular properties of ERs in liver plasma membrane | *13* |
| Vitamin D | 1981 | Rapid intestinal cell calcium uptake | *109* |
| Progestin | 1982 | Specific binding to oocyte surface and role in meiotic maturation | *30* |
| | | Steroid receptor of 110 kDa on oocyte surface by photoaffinity labeling | *31* |
| Corticosterone | 1983 | Binding to synaptic plasma membranes | *50* |
| Estradiol | 1983 | Increase in density of microvilli at endometrial cell surface within seconds | *112* |
| | 1984 | Primary internalization of ER in endometrial plasma membrane vesicles | *104* |
| Thyroid hormone | 1985 | Characterization of plasma membrane binding sites | *47* |
| Estradiol | 1986 | High-affinity binding sites in breast cancer cell plasma membranes | *26* |
| | | Altered breast cell membrane potential, density of microvilli within seconds | *110* |
| Glucocorticoid | 1987 | Correlation between membrane receptor and apoptosis in lymphoma cells | *53* |
| Vitamin D | 1989 | Rapid activation of phospholipase C (PLC) in rat intestine | *5,14* |
| | | Activation of calcium channels in osteoblasts | *63* |
| Thyroid hormone | | Rapid induction of glucose uptake | *42* |
| Progesterone | 1990 | Stimulation of calcium influx in human sperm | *33* |
| | 1991 | Calcium uptake mediated by sperm cell surface-binding sites | |
| | | Action at plasma membrane of human sperm | *34* |
| Corticosterone | | Correlation of neuron membrane receptors with behavior in newts | *51* |
| Aldosterone | | Rapid effects on $Na^+/H^+$ exchange | *111* |
| Glucocorticoid | 1993 | Antigenic similarity between membrane and intracellular receptors | *54* |
| Estradiol | | Binding and stimulation of HER-2 membrane receptor | *90* |
| | 1994 | Activation of adenylate cyclase signaling pathways | *12* |
| Vitamin D | | Isolation of a plasma membrane receptor from chick intestine | *88* |
| Aldosterone | | Identification of membrane receptor in human lymphocytes | *86* |
| Estradiol | 1995 | Membrane receptor with antigenic identity to nuclear receptor | *7,78* |
| | | Greater nongenomic responses of membrane receptor–enriched neural cells | |
| Androgen | | Rapid increase in cytosolic $Ca^{++}$ in Sertoli cells | *36* |
| Estradiol | 1997 | Membrane action and PLC regulation | *14* |
| | | Isolation of membrane binding-proteins from rat brain | *81* |
| Vitamin D | 1998 | Blocking of hormone activation of PKC by antibody to membrane receptor | *65* |
| Estradiol | 1999 | Rapid $Ca^{++}$ mobilization required for activation of MAPK | *10* |
| | | Rapid actions in neurons from ERα knockout mice | *94* |
| | | Reduction of membrane ER expression by antisense to nuclear ER | *80* |
| | | Membrane and nuclear ERα, and ERβ, each expressed from single transcript | *25* |
| | | Activation of G-proteins, $IP_3$, adenylate cyclase, and MAPK by membrane ER | |
| Androgen | | Rapid activation of MAPK pathway in prostate | *37* |
| Progesterone | | Cloning and expression of binding protein from liver microsomal membrane | *85* |
| Vitamin D | 2000 | Ligand-induced nuclear translocation of plasma membrane receptor | *89* |
| Estradiol | | Surface receptor in endothelial cells recognized by monoclonal ERα antibody | *79* |
| | | Interaction of ERα with regulatory subunit of phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase | *113* |
| | | Rapid tyrosine phosphorylation of Raf-1 and activation of MAPK resulting in prolactin gene expression in pituitary cells | *114* |

[a]More than 1200 publications on membrane steroid receptors have appeared in the past 30 yr. Of these, only representative examples are listed here. The potential roles of alternate *(25)* or variant *(56)* forms of steroid hormone receptors and other membrane-signaling molecules *(90,94)* remain to be clarified.

and temperature dependent *(3,8)*. Moreover, it is well established that estrogen can trigger in target cells rapid surges in levels of intracellular messengers, including calcium *(9, 10)* and cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) *(11,12)*, as well as activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) *(13)* and phospholipase *(14)* (Table 1). These data have led to a growing consensus that the traditional genomic model of estrogen action does not explain the rapid effects of estrogens and must be expanded to include membrane receptors as a component of cell signaling *(2–7,15)*.

The first unequivocal evidence for specific membrane-binding sites for estradiol-17β ($E_2$) was reported in 1977 *(16)*. Intact uterine endometrial cells equipped with estrogen receptor (ER), but not ER-deficient control cells, bound to an inert support with covalently linked $E_2$. In addition, target cells that bound could be eluted selectively with free hormone, and cells so selected exhibited a greater proliferative response to estrogens than cells that did not bind *(17,18)*. Further investigations have continued to provide compelling evidence for the occurrence of a plasma membrane form of ER and support for its role in mediating hormone actions *(3)* (Table 1).

Selye *(19)* first demonstrated that steroids at pharmacologic concentrations elicit acute sedative and anesthetic actions in the brain. However, electrical responses to *physiologic* levels of $E_2$ with rapid onset have since been reported in nerve cells from different brain regions *(4,20,21)*. Similarly, certain vasoprotective effects of estrogen appear attributable to membrane receptors *(15,22)*. Estrogen-induced release of uterine histamine *in situ* has long been associated with rapid enhancement of the microcirculation by a process that excludes gene activation *(2)*. Reinforcing these observations are new data detailing the role of nitric oxide (NO) in vascular regulation by estrogen. Normal endothelium secretes nitric oxide, which relaxes vascular smooth muscle and inhibits platelet aggregation. Estrogens elicit abrupt liberation of NO by acute activation of endothelial NO synthase without altering gene expression, a response that is fully inhibited by concomitant treatment with specific ER antagonists *(23)*. This estrogenic effect may be mediated by a receptor localized in caveolae of endothelial cell membranes *(24)*. Such observations require extension, because several independent cell-signaling complexes that appear to participate in signal transduction to the nucleus also associate with caveolar structures *(2,3,22)*.

Estrogen deficiency is associated with significant bone loss, and research on the potential role of membrane ERs in regulating bone mass has increased. Evidence for membrane-binding sites and acute effects of estrogen with an onset within 5 s has been reported in both osteoblasts and osteoclasts *(5,13)*. The effects of estrogens on bone homeostasis also appear to involve rapid activation of MAPK *(13)*, as has also been demonstrated in certain other target cells *(10,15,25)*.

When exposed to $E_2$ conjugated to fluorescein-labeled bovine serum albumin (BSA), human breast cancer cells exhibit specific surface staining *(7,26)*. Since $E_2$-BSA is considered membrane impermeant, these conjugates, developed primarily for use as immunogens and for affinity purification of nuclear ERs, have also been used to assess the membrane effects of estrogen. However, in light of the fact that $E_2$-BSA is unstable in solution, especially in the presence of cells and their enzymic products, and releases measurable amounts of free steroid *(27)*, data relying only on the use of estradiol conjugates to test for membrane effects of steroids need especially careful scrutiny. It is clear that more stable, cell-impermeant derivatives of estradiol should be developed for evaluating membrane receptors.

## Progestogens and Androgens

As documented for estrogens, several physiologic effects of progestogens and androgens appear to be regulated, in part, by membrane receptors. Progesterone controls components of reproductive function and behavior. Some of these activities are mediated by interaction with neurons in specific brain regions, and membrane effects appear to be important in this process *(4,28)*. Meiosis in amphibian oocytes is initiated by gonadotropins, which stimulate follicle cells to secrete progesterone. The progesterone-induced $G_2$/M transition in oocytes was among the first convincing examples of a steroid effect at plasma membrane, since it could be shown that exogenous, but not intracellularly injected, progesterone elicited meiosis and that many progesterone-stimulated changes occurred even in enucleated oocytes *(29–32)*. Moreover, this process may be related to progesterone-induced increments in intracellular $Ca^{++}$ and release of diacylglycerol species that elicit a cascade of further lipid messengers *(32)*.

Progesterone elicits rapid effects on membrane receptors, second messengers, and the acrosome reaction in human sperm *(33–35)*. Assay of acute sperm responses to progesterone in subfertile patients is highly predictive of fertilizing capacity *(35)*. Effects of the steroid, present in the cumulus matrix surrounding the oocyte, appear to be mediated by elevated intracellular $Ca^{++}$, tyrosine phosphorylation, chloride efflux, and stimulation of phospholipases, effects attributed to activation of a membrane-initiated pathway. Indeed, two different receptors for progesterone, apparently distinct from genomic ones, have been identified at the surface of human spermatozoa *(35)*; nevertheless, a monoclonal antibody (MAb) against the steroid-binding domain of human *intra*cellular progesterone receptor (PR) inhibits progesterone-induced calcium influx and the acrosome reaction in sperm *(35)*.

As with estrogens and progestogens, androgens promote a rapid increase in cytosolic $Ca^{++}$ in their cellular targets *(36)*. Other effects of androgens that are not attributable to genomic activation include acute stimulation of MAPK in prostate cancer cells *(37)*. The androgen, 5β-dihydrotestosterone, induces vasodilation of aorta, which may be owing to direct action of the steroid on membranes of smooth muscle cells leading to modulation of calcium channels *(38)*. In osteoblasts, membrane receptors for androgen appear to be coupled to phospholipase C (PLC) via a pertussis toxin–sensitive G-protein that, after binding testosterone, mediates rapid increments in intracellular calcium and inositol triphosphate ($IP_3$) *(39)*. Of note, Benten et al. *(40)* report that testosterone elicits $Ca^{++}$ mobilization in macrophages that lack intracellular androgen receptor (AR). These cells

express an apparent G-protein-coupled AR at the cell surface that undergoes agonist-induced internalization.

## Thyroid Hormones

Thyroid hormones are well known to regulate energy expenditure and development, and membrane-initiated effects may contribute to these responses. Triiodothyronine ($T_3$) rapidly stimulates oxygen consumption and gluconeogenesis in liver *(41)*. $T_3$ also promotes an abrupt increase in uptake of the glucose analog, 2-deoxyglucose, in responsive tissues by augmenting activity of the plasma membrane transport system for glucose *(42)*. In rat heart, $T_3$ elicits a positive inotropic effect, increasing left ventricular peak systolic pressure, as early as 15 s after hormone *(43)*. In each tissue investigated, alterations in intracellular $Ca^{++}$ induced by thyroid hormone appear to modulate signal transduction to the cell interior *(41–44)*.

Membrane-initiated effects of $T_3$ have been documented in bone cells by means of inositol phosphate signaling *(45)*, and in brain through calcium channel activation *(46)*. $T_3$ can also influence other cell processes, including the exocytosis of hormones and neurotransmitters *(46)*, rapid effects that may be attributable to mediation by membrane receptors *(44)*. Although uptake of $T_3$ can occur concomitantly with receptor-mediated endocytosis of low-density lipoprotein, and likely accompanied by carrier proteins, uptake of $T_3$ itself has also been reported to occur in numerous tissues by means of a high-affinity, stereospecific, and saturable process *(45,47,48)*, as found for steroid hormones *(3,8)*.

## Glucocorticoids

In addition to their long-established effects on mobilization of energy sources by promoting catabolism and the induction of enzymes involved in gluconeogenesis, glucocorticoids have profound effects on neuron signaling and on induction of apoptosis in lymphocytes, phenomena that appear to be membrane-initiated events. Kelly et al. *(21)* found that glucocorticoids rapidly altered neuron-firing patterns, and many studies have verified these effects *(4,6,28)*. These molecular events lead to glucocorticoid modulation of specific brain functions, such as the rapid response of hypothalamic somatostatin neurons to stress *(49)*. Such abrupt changes in neuron polarization are reinforced by findings of specific, saturable binding of corticosterone to neuron membranes *(50,51)*. Specific, high-affinity corticosterone binding to calf adrenal cortex plasma membrane is also identified by use of the biologically active radioligand [$^3$H]corticosterone *(52)*.

Glucocorticoids also play an important role in the regulation of immune function and inflammation. In lymphoproliferative diseases, glucocorticoids are in wide use as therapeutic agents, but the cellular mechanism leading to the therapeutic effect remains unclear. In several studies using both cell lines and freshly prepared leukemia or lymphoma cells, the presence of a membrane receptor for glucocorticoids has been implicated in modulating apoptosis and cell lysis *(7,53–55)*. Moreover, in lymphocytes, the membrane-binding site is antigenically related to the intracellular glucocorticoid receptor (iGR) and may be a natural splice variant form of the intracellular receptor *(7,55,56)*. A potential parallel to the ER transfected in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells *(25)* is evident.

## Aldosterone and Digitalis-Like Steroids

Beyond its classic functions of promoting renal reabsorption of sodium and excretion of excess potassium, aldosterone enhances sodium absorption from colon and urinary bladder. In each tissue, the mineralocorticoid effect is owing to enhanced activity of amiloride-sensitive sodium channels. Aldosterone rapidly augments $Na^+/H^+$ exchange *(6,57)*. This function is $Ca^{++}$- and protein kinase C (PKC)-dependent but independent of nuclear receptor activation, transcription, and protein synthesis *(6,58)*. Similarly, "nongenomic" action of aldosterone has also been reported to underlie its acute effects on cardiac function and on sodium transport in vascular smooth muscle cells *(6,58)*.

Digitalis-like compounds are often forgotten members of the steroid superfamily. These plant-derived agents elicit inotropic and chronotropic effects on the heart but also affect many other tissues. Endogenous steroidal ligands, termed *digitalis-like* or *ouabain-like* factors, have been found in sera of humans and other animals with blood volume expansion and hypertension *(59,60)* and may be released from adrenal cortex *(60)*. These ligands elicit inhibition of membrane-associated $Na^+,K^+$-ATPase, likely the principal receptor for these agonists. It is notable that the steroid-binding domain of $Na^+,K^+$-ATPase and that of nuclear hormone receptors share significant amino acid sequence homology *(61)*. In addition to membrane actions of these compounds on $Na^+,K^+$-ATPase, ouabain-induced hypertrophy in myocytes is accompanied by promotion of $Ca^{++}$ flux and initiation of protein kinase–dependent pathways leading, in turn, to specific changes in transcription and altered expression of early response- and late-response genes *(62)*. Thus, the biologic effects of digitalis-like compounds, long considered the exception to the concept of exclusive genomic influence, may render them more closely integrated with the steroid hormone superfamily than was previously recognized.

## Vitamin D Metabolites

Membrane-initiated effects of the seco-steroid hormone, 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin $D_3$ ($1,25[OH]_2D_3$), are well documented in bone and cartilage. In osteoblasts, Caffrey and Farach-Carson *(63)* elucidated possible connections between rapid effects of $1,25(OH)_2D_3$, requiring milliseconds to minutes, and longer-term effects owing to gene expression. Their laboratory was the first to show activa-

tion of calcium channels by $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ *(63)*. Calcium, which can signal gene expression through multiple pathways, promotes key phosphorylation events in certain bone proteins *(5)*. Osteoblasts exhibit rapid changes in $IP_3$ and diacylglycerol in response to vitamin D metabolites via activation of PLC *(5,14)*. Other bone cells with rapid responses to vitamin D metabolites include osteosarcoma cells and chondrocytes *(5,64)*. The latter system is particularly intriguing because chondrocytes elaborate matrix vesicles that appear critical in bone mineralization. The matrix vesicles, which lack nuclei, exhibit specific, saturable binding of $1,25(OH)_2D_3$, especially when derived from growth zone chondrocytes *(65)*.

Other rapid effects of vitamin D occur in a variety of cell types. Muscle cells respond within seconds to $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ via several mediators that alter cardiac output in some instances, while acute activation of calcium channels in skeletal muscle promotes contraction *(5,66)*. Of note, in lymphoproliferative disease, $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ appears to prime monocytic leukemia cells for differentiation through acute activation or redistribution of PKC, $Ca^{++}$, and MAPK *(5, 67)*. In pancreas and intestine, activation of membrane-associated signaling pathways results in vesicular exocytosis. Pancreatic β-cells respond to $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ with enhanced intracellular $Ca^{++}$ coupled to increased insulin release *(68)*. In intestine, $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ stimulates exocytosis of transported vesicular calcium and phosphate. These cellular events may be related to vitamin D–promoted alterations in the levels of α-tubulin *(5)*, thereby influencing assembly of microtubules and possibly providing a means for vectorial transport of absorbed ions. Several signal transduction pathways have been found to respond rapidly to exogenous $1,25(OH)_2D_3$, including activation of protein kinases and promotion of abrupt increments in $Ca^{++}$, but integration of these signaling cascades with the physiologic response of enhanced ion absorption remains to be established *(5,68,69)*.

Investigations with vitamin D congeners have recently indicated the potential hormonal nature of $24,25(OH)_2D_3$, once thought to represent merely the inactivation product of precursor $25(OH)D_3$. Acute effects of $24,25(OH)_2D_3$ have been observed in bone cells and in intestine; $24,25(OH)_2D_3$ also inhibits rapid actions of $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ *(5)*. This may explain why abrupt effects of $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ often fail to be observed in vivo *(70)*: normal, vitamin D–replete subjects have endogenous levels of $24,25(OH)_2D_3$ sufficient to inhibit acute stimulation of calcium transport by $1,25(OH)_2D_3$, thus providing a feedback regulation system *(69)*.

## Retinoids

Retinoic acid exerts diverse effects in the control of cell growth during embryonic development and in oncogenesis. It is widely considered that effects of retinoids are mediated through nuclear receptors, including those for retinoic acid as well as retinoid X receptors *(1)*. However, other retinoid response pathways appear to exist, independent of nuclear receptors *(71)*. Cellular uptake of retinol (vitamin A) may involve interaction of serum retinol-binding protein with specific surface membrane receptors followed by ligand transfer to cytoplasmic retinol-binding protein *(72)*. In this regard, targeted disruption of the gene for the major endocytotic receptor of renal proximal tubules, megalin, appears to block transepithelial transport of retinol *(73)*. It is noteworthy that megalin may also be implicated in receptor-mediated endocytosis of $25(OH)D_3$ in complex with its plasma carrier *(74)*. In addition, retinoic acid binds mannose-6-phosphate (M6P)/insulin-like growth factor-2 (IGF-2) receptor with moderate affinity and appears to enhance its receptor activity *(75)*. M6P/IGF-2 receptor is a membrane glycoprotein that functions in binding and trafficking of lysosomal enzymes, in activation of transforming growth factor-β, and in degradation of IGF-2, leading to suppression of cell proliferation. The concept of multiple ligands binding to and regulating the function of a single receptor is relatively novel but has important implications for modulating and integrating the activity of seemingly independent biologic pathways.

## Properties of Membrane Receptors for the Steroid Superfamily

Despite renewed interest in membrane steroid receptors, the physical identity of receptors with high binding affinity for ligand remains elusive. Isolation and structural characterization of these molecules remains to be accomplished. They may be known membrane components (e.g., enzymes, ion channel subunits, receptors for nonsteroid ligands), with previously unrecognized binding sites for steroids, new forms of steroid hormone receptors, "classic" receptors complexed with other membrane-associated proteins, or truly novel membrane proteins.

### *Estrogens and Progestogens*

Efforts to isolate and purify membrane receptors that mediate rapid effects of steroids are under way in several laboratories (Table 2). Early work on purification of ER from uterus and liver plasma membranes suggested that it was a protein species with high-affinity, saturable binding specific for estradiol-17β *(16,18)*. The molecular size of solubilized receptor was in the range of intracellular ER *(18,76)*. Other work to isolate plasma membrane estrogen-binding proteins identified the 67-kDa species characteristic of nuclear receptor, but additional proteins of variant size ranging from 28 to 200 kDa were also revealed *(77)*. To determine whether membrane ER had antigenic homology with nuclear ER, Pappas et al. *(78)* used antibodies prepared to different functional epitopes of intracellular receptor and demonstrated surface labeling in nonpermeabilized rat pituitary cells by confocal scanning laser microscopy. Recent work by Russell et al. *(79)* has demonstrated, by means

**Table 2**
Representative Examples of Physical Properties of Membrane-Associated Receptors for Ligands of Steroid Hormone Superfamily[a]

| Ligand | MW (kDa) | $K_d$ (*M*) | Binding capacity (fmol/mg protein) | Homology with nR | Tissue | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Estradiol | 51–78[b] | $2.8 \times 10^{-10}$ | 526 | ND | Rat hepatocytes | *18* |
| | 105–148[c] | | | | | |
| | 11–67 | $3.6 \times 10^{-10}$ | 370 | ND | Rabbit uterus | *77* |
| | 67 | | | Yes | CHO cell (ER transfected) | *25* |
| Progestin | 110 | $5 \times 10^{-7}$ | | ND | Amphibian oocyte | *30* |
| | 110 | $1 \times 10^{-6}$ | | ND | | *31* |
| | 28,56 | $6.9 \times 10^{-8}$ | Variable | ND | Porcine liver | *84* |
| Vitamin D | 65 | $7 \times 10^{-10}$ | 240 | No | Chick intestine | *88* |
| | | $1.7 \times 10^{-11}$ | 124 | No | Rat growth chondrocytes | *65* |
| | | $2.8 \times 10^{-11}$ | 100 | No | Rat resting chondrocytes | |
| | 36 | $1 \times 10^{-8}$ | | ND | Rat osteoblast-like cells | *87* |
| Aldosterone | 50 | $1.1 \times 10^{-8}$ | 350 | No | Pig liver | *86* |
| Glucocorticoids | | $1 \times 10^{-7}$ | | ND | Rat synapses | *50* |
| | 97–150 | $2.4 \times 10^{-7}$ | 384 | Yes | S-49 lymphoma cells | *55* |
| | | $5.1 \times 10^{-10}$ | | ND | Amphibian synapses | *51* |
| Thyroid hormone | 145 | $2 \times 10^{-9}$ | 320 | No | Human placenta | *47* |
| | | $6 \times 10^{-10}$ | | ND | Rat myoblasts | *48* |

[a]Only representative examples of steroid-binding membrane macromolecules are presented here. Please refer to text for additional references. Homology of membrane macromolecules to nuclear receptor forms (nR) is noted; MW, apparent molecular weight; ND, not determined.
[b]High salt (0.4 *M* KCl).
[c]Low salt (0.01 *M* KCl).

of monoclonal anti-ERα, that human endothelial cells possess surface-binding sites for estrogen (see Table 1). In evaluating the source and distribution of membrane ER, target cells with expression of ERα were treated with antisense oligonucleotide to nuclear ERα to suppress expression of receptor protein *(80)*. This approach significantly reduced expression of membrane as well as nuclear forms of ER. Using an alternate method to assess receptor origin, Razandi et al. *(25)* transfected cDNA for ERα and ERβ into CHO cells, which do not normally express ER. The transfections resulted in ER expression in both nuclear and membrane fractions, suggesting that membrane and nuclear ER are derived from a single transcript. In addition, both ERα and ERβ were expressed in membranes, and both receptors were capable of activating G-proteins, MAPK, as well as DNA synthesis *(25)*. In related studies, the acute stimulation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) by estrogen was reconstituted in COS-7 monkey kidney cells cotransfected with ERα and eNOS, but not by transfection with eNOS alone *(23)*.

Binding molecules for estrogen and progesterone, comprising several molecular species, were isolated from brain synaptosomes by affinity chromatography and characterized by electrophoresis and Western blot *(15,81)*. Microsequencing of one $E_2$-binding protein indicated that the high-affinity site corresponds to the subunit of an ATPase/ATP synthase. In addition, some studies suggest that estrogen bound to sex hormone–binding globulin, a plasma protein, also binds with specificity to membrane sites recognizing the liganded transport protein *(82)*. These transport-protein interactions promote cAMP generation via the intermediacy of G-proteins. However, further characterization of receptors for such steroid:protein complexes is not available, and it must be recalled that estrogen is in noncovalent association with its plasma protein carrier and dissociates readily therefrom *(83)*.

Binding of progesterone to plasma membrane of amphibian oocytes is specific, saturable, and temperature dependent *(31,32)*. Photoaffinity labeling with the synthetic progestin [$^3$H]-R5020, followed by gel electrophoresis, revealed progestin binding to both 80- and 110-kDa proteins in oocyte cytosol, whereas only the 110-kDa R5020-binding protein was present in oocyte plasma membrane. A progesterone-binding protein (msPR) was identified in crude microsomal, rather than purified plasmalemmal, membranes from porcine liver *(84,85)*. On solubilization, a moderate-affinity site with a dissociation constant ($K_d$) of 69 n*M* was found, but, after further purification, affinity decreased to $K_d$ of 228 n*M*. The final fraction contained two novel peptides of 28 and 56 kDa. Expression of msPR-cDNA in CHO cells led to slightly increased progesterone binding in microsomes, and administration of an antibody against msPR reduced rapid progesterone-initiated $Ca^{++}$ increases in sperm *(85)*. Whether this work represents the first successful cloning

and expression of a steroid receptor associated with cell mem-branes will have to await confirmation. However, Falkenstein et al. *(85)* suggest that the native *plasma* membrane PR may actually be an oligomeric protein complex of about 200 kDa, composed only in part by 28- and 56-kDa peptides.

### *Glucocorticoids, Aldosterone, and Vitamin D*

Progress has been made in the isolation and characterization of plasma membrane receptors for glucocorticoids, aldosterone, and $1,25(OH)_2D_3$, although at this writing, evidence of cloning of the cDNA for any of these proteins is lacking. The membrane glucocorticoid receptor (mGR) was purified from lymphoma cells by immunoaffinity binding with an MAb coupled to Sepharose-4B; the protein displayed properties similar to iGR *(55)*. Scatchard analysis of mGR yielded a $K_d$ of 239 n*M* and $B_{max}$ of 384 fmol/mg of protein, representing a somewhat higher number of binding sites but a lower affinity than that of the iGR. Peptide maps revealed some sequences that were unique to the membrane form *(55,56)*. Further data suggest that the mGR in lymphoma cells is a transcript variant of the iGR *(56)* (Table 2). Properties of the aldosterone membrane receptor have been analyzed by means of [$^{125}$I]-aldosterone photoaffinity labeling. The protein has an apparent molecular mass of 50 kDa and appears to be distinct from intracellular receptor *(86)*.

The pursuit of membrane receptor for $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ (pmVDR) by affinity isolation has been hampered by the fact that most ligand derivatives lack sufficient binding activity. Nevertheless, work by Baran et al. *(87)* indicates that the vitamin D analog, [$^{14}$C]-1α,25-dihydroxyvitamin $D_3$ bromoacetate, does exhibit a moderate degree of specific binding to a 36-kDa protein in plasma membranes of rat osteoblast-like cells. Using sequence determination and Western blot, the labeled membrane protein was identified as annexin II, part of a family of membrane-binding proteins previously implicated in the regulation of $Ca^{++}$ signaling, tyrosine phosphorylation, and apoptosis. Partially purified plasma membrane proteins and purified annexin II exhibited specific and saturable binding for [$^3$H]-1α,$25(OH)_2D_3$, and antibodies to annexin II inhibited [$^{14}$C]-1α,$25(OH)_2D_3$ bromoacetate binding to plasma membranes and also inhibited hormone-induced increases in intracellular calcium in osteoblast-like cells. Hence, these initial results *(87)* suggest that annexin II may serve as a receptor for rapid actions of $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ in rat osteoblast-like cells, but it is not known if this receptor system functions in other cell types. In independent studies, classic biochemical strategies, coupled with analyses of specific binding, were used to isolate the vitamin D membrane receptor (pmVDR) from intestinal epithelium of chicks *(88)*. Basal-lateral membranes were solubilized with detergent and subjected to ion-exchange and gel filtration chromatography. Binding activity eluted with a protein of 65 kDa, with a $K_d$ of 0.7 n*M* *(88)*. A highly specific antibody toward plasma membrane VDR failed to recognize the nuclear receptor in Western analyses. On the other hand, a commercially available MAb generated against the "classic" nuclear receptor reacted with many proteins in nuclear fractions of chick intestine, including a band that comigrated with authentic recombinant protein, but did not detect VDR in basolateral membranes *(89)*. Antibody to the plasma membrane receptor, but not to the nuclear receptor, blocked hormonal activation of PKC. The 65-kDa protein was also observed to bind the affinity ligand, [$^{14}$C]-1α,25-dihydroxyvitamin $D_3$ bromoacetate, and labeling was diminished in the presence of excess nonradioactive ligand *(89)*. Electron microscopic studies of duodena vascularly perfused with control media, $1,25(OH)_2D_3$, or $24,25(OH)_2D_3$ followed by immunochemical staining revealed that $1,25(OH)_2D_3$, but not control media or $24,25(OH)_2D_3$, resulted in dramatically enhanced nuclear localization of the putative membrane receptor *(89)*.

### *Varied Forms of Steroid Hormone Receptors in Plasma Membranes*

Collectively, current findings suggest that membrane receptors for steroid hormones are, in certain instances, transcriptional copies (estrogen) or variants (glucocorticoids) of nuclear receptors and, in other instances, products apparently unrelated to intracellular receptors (aldosterone and vitamin D). There is evidence for alternatively spliced transcripts of several steroid receptors, and these variant receptors give rise to proteins of different molecular size and, possibly, modified properties *(56)*. Membrane insertion of receptors in primary transcript form would likely require one or more hydrophobic regions, and post-translational modification of receptor protein leading to cell membrane targeting may also occur, including phosphorylation, glycosylation, and addition of lipid anchors or other modifications, such as palmitoylation or myristoylation. Surface steroid hormone receptors may also be part of a mul timeric complex including a "classic" nuclear receptor but bound to as-yet-unidentified transmembrane proteins and coupled to membrane-associated signaling molecules *(3,7, 15,79)*. Alternatively, plasma membrane receptors for steroids may have several common structural features with, but may be distinct from, the intracellular steroid hormone receptors *(88,89)*. In the case of retinoic acid and estradiol, binding to known membrane proteins, such as M6P/IGF-2 receptor *(75)* or HER-2 receptor *(90)*, respectively, may modulate some ligand effects. Progesterone appears to interact directly with oxytocin receptor, a G-linked protein at the cell surface, and inhibits some functional effects of oxytocin signaling, thus suppressing uterotonic activity of oxytocin *(91)*. Progesterone congeners also bind with moderate affinity to γ-aminobutyrate type A ($GABA_A$) receptors that comprise ligand-gated ion channel complexes *(4, 28)*. Absence of the γ-subunit of $GABA_A$ receptor in appropriate knockout mice results in a significant decrease in

sensitivity to neuroactive steroids such as pregnanolone *(92)*. Similarly, acute vascular relaxation induced by pharmacologic levels of $E_2$ may be mediated by its binding to the regulatory subunit of Maxi-K channels in membranes *(93)*, thus supporting the view that some effects of steroids, at least at high micromolar concentration, may be mediated by known membrane receptors with previously unrecognized steroid-binding sites.

Using ERα gene knockout (ERKO) mice, Gu et al. *(94)* showed that rapid actions of estradiol at 50 nM on kainate-induced currents in hippocampal neurons still occur, and the effect is not inhibited by ICI 182,780, a pure antagonist of hormone binding to both ERα and ERβ. These investigators suggest that a distinct estrogen-binding site exists in neurons and appears to be coupled to kainate receptors by a cAMP-dependent process. However, it is important to note that alternatively spliced forms of ERα *(95)*, as well as ERβ *(96)*, can occur in ERKO mice, thus complicating the interpretation of these results. Moreover, uterine tissues of ovariectomized ERKO mice exhibit 5–10% of the estradiol binding present in wild-type uteri *(95,97)*, and the significance of these residual estrogen-binding sites in ERKO target cells is unclear. Nonetheless, further development of double ERα and ERβ gene knockouts and perfection of this new technology should prove important in deciphering the contribution of "classic" and novel receptor forms in hormone action.

In future work, it will be important to pursue isolation and characterization of constituent proteins from homogeneous plasma membranes prepared in the presence of proteinase inhibitors *(18,76,98)*. Verification of their purity should be confirmed by use of a balance sheet for enzyme or other membrane markers *(18,76)*. Screening for activity of receptor would benefit from the use of independent approaches, such as ligand binding with radio- or photoaffinity-labeled steroids and immunoassay directed toward known intracellular receptors *(15,31,55,78,86)*. These several approaches may detect membrane receptors originating from a transcript other than that of intracellular receptor. As with the mixed steroid hormone–binding protein systems known to occur within cells and in their extracellular fluids, it may well be that multiple forms of receptor proteins for steroids coexist in plasma membranes, thus complicating efforts to isolate and characterize the individual binding species in this cell compartment. Our efforts to understand ligand-receptor interactions are often limited by simplistic "lock-and-key" models that may not accurately reflect the true state of complex molecular signaling cascades. Study of the molecular organization of several neurotransmitter receptor families has already shown that extraordinary biologic variability occurs, with multiple "keys" and multiple "locks" sometimes involved in ligand-receptor recognition *(99)*. We must consider the existence of similar high-affinity, but possibly multivalent and multifunctional, receptors in the steroid hormone superfamily *(75,91–93)*.

## Perspectives

Ever since the discovery of chromosomal puff induction by ecdysone, cell regulation by steroid hormones has focused primarily on a nuclear mechanism of action. However, even the venerable steroid hormone ecdysone elicits rapid membrane effects that may facilitate later nuclear alterations *(100)*. Indeed, membrane-initiated responses appear to be the cell's earliest response to steroids and may be prerequisite to subsequent genomic responses (*2,3,7, 10*; see also Fig. 1). Coupling of surface membrane, cytoplasmic, and nuclear responses may offer a progressive, ordered expansion of initial signal. Accordingly, the terms *genomic* and *nongenomic* may not accurately define such a response continuum *(101)*. Future investigations should focus on potential interactions of membrane and nuclear steroid receptors that may promote activation of transcription and other specific hormonal responses. Molecular details of cross-communication between steroid and peptide receptors are also beginning to emerge *(3,98)*, and membrane steroid receptors may be in a pivotal location to promote convergence among diverse signaling pathways (Fig. 1). Indeed, the consequences of steroid hormone recognition at the outer cell membrane of target, but not nontarget, cells are shared by numerous other classes of regulatory molecules (cf. ref. *102*), including peptide hormones, neurotransmitters, drugs, plant lectins, mitogens, and antibodies *(3)*. Although the agonists are manifold, the signaling mechanisms are few. Primary signal recognition at the surface would be fleeting, but the mutual specificities and affinities are high, and thus sufficient for setting the appropriate signal transduction chain in motion. However, until the current surge of renewed focus on this problem, identification of these instantaneous triggering interactions for steroid hormones has accumulated relatively slowly, having been limited by technical and microanalytic barriers that are now being surmounted.

Ligand-receptor interactions depend on an extensive array of extracellular and intracellular partners to localize to membrane microdomains, recruit signaling molecules, and trigger intracellular signaling pathways. As the consequences of surface interactions are analyzed in greater depth, it will be important to evaluate further the biologic role of rapid internalization of steroid-binding sites from plasma membranes via endocytotic-lysosomal pathways *(2,3,88,101,103–105)*. These membrane-initiated events may involve cytostructural elements or scaffold proteins that contribute to signal propagation to the nucleus and the nuclear-protein matrix (*2,101,104–107*; Fig. 1). Thus, antibodies specific to intestinal membrane VDR reveal a vitamin D–induced redistribution of membrane receptor, a protein that appears distinct from intracellular receptor, to the nucleus within 5 min of binding ligand *(89)*. It is unknown whether the membrane receptor has inherent DNA- or coregulator-binding capacity to alter transcription; alter-

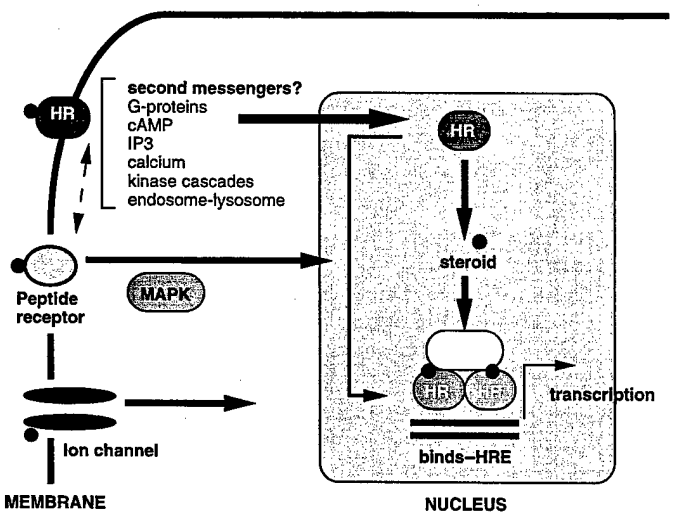



**Fig. 1.** Postulated mechanism of action of steroid hormones (black circles) in target cells with steroid hormone receptor (HR). In most current models, steroid binding to HR is believed to promote alterations in receptor conformation favoring enhanced association with coactivator proteins and with specific hormone-responsive elements (HRE) in the nucleus, leading, in turn, to initiation of selective gene transcription. However, the latter model fails to account for numerous, rapid cell responses to steroid treatment (see Table 1 and text). These deficiencies in the genomic model of hormone action require integration with the latter observations. In the model shown here, steroids may also bind to a membrane HR, with potential for promotion of hormonal responses via a complementary pathway that may cross-communicate or interact directly with the genomic mechanism. As noted in the text, membrane HR may be known molecules (kinases, ion channels, other receptors) with previously unrecognized binding sites for steroid, new isoforms of HR in membranes, "classic" forms of HR complexed with other membrane-associated proteins, truly novel membrane proteins, or a combination of these. Available evidence indicates that liganded membrane HR may affect one or more of several pathways, including modulation of ion channels, leading to enhanced flux of ions, notably $Ca^{++}$; interaction with peptide membrane receptors; and activation of G-proteins, nucleotide cyclases, and MAPK, with resultant increases in their catalytic products (see Table 1). These membrane interactions may promote phosphorylation of HR itself via steroid-induced or ligand-independent pathways. The intricate array of physiologic responses of cells to steroid hormones may occur as a consequence of a synergistic feed-forward circuit in which steroids activate cell membrane signaling pathways that act, in turn, to enhance the transcriptional activity of HR (Table 1). Active reconsideration of the unqualified genomic model of nuclear receptor action is ongoing, and the probable importance of alternate signaling pathways elicited by surface recognition is now increasingly evident.

natively, it could serve to shuttle ligand to the nuclear-localized fraction of receptor. As has frequently been noted from these laboratories (cf. ref. *105*), the cellular mechanisms governing the further transport and targeting of signaling molecules are powerful avenues of current investigation.

Many issues remain to be resolved for fuller understanding of the biologic actions of steroid hormones. Foremost among these is the structural characterization of membrane steroid hormone receptors. It is now abundantly clear that the nuclear receptor–mediated mechanism as the sole means by which steroid hormones act is incomplete *(2,3,5,7,15, 107)*. It is likewise unmistakable that membrane effects of steroid hormones represent an established phenomenon that is by no means to be construed as alternative to the genomic pathway, and that demands continued investigation. Indeed, the chain of membrane-initiated events is helping to account for the relatively prolonged, apparent silence between the capture of the hormone at the surface of its preferential target and the eventual outcome in augmented genomic activities. In challenging the dogma that steroid hormones act exclusively via intracellular receptors, the membrane receptor experiments reviewed here provide a persuasive paradigm for a potentially new class of drugs for human therapy. The clinical use of steroid hormone agonists and antagonists has substantially changed the course of many hormone-related diseases, but side effects of many agents currently in use are also significant. In-depth analysis of the relative contributions of nuclear and membrane-initiated activities in steroid receptor biology may lead to the development of pharmaceutical agents that exert differential activities in the two pathways, thus favoring more selective drug delivery and promoting the emergence of novel approaches for treatment of many cell metabolic and proliferative defects.

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by grants from the National Institutes of Health (AG14785, CHD4354), the US Department of Agriculture (98-35200-6466), the National Science Foundation (PCM21829), the US Army Breast Cancer Research Program (DAMD17-99-1-9099, DAMD17-00-1-0177), the California Breast Cancer Research Program (5JB-0105), the Susan G. Komen Breast Cancer Research Foundation (99-3305), and the Academic Senate of the University of California (1287).

## References

1. Evans, R. M. (1988). *Science* **240**, 889–895.
2. Szego, C. M. (1984). *Life Sci.* **35**, 2383–2396.
3. Szego, C. M. and Pietras, R. J.. (1981). In: *Biochemical actions of hormones.* vol. 8. Litwack, G. (ed.). Academic: New York.
4. Moss, R. L., Gu, Q., and Wong, M. (1997). *Recent Prog. Horm. Res.* **52**, 33–70.
5. Nemere, I. and Farach-Carson, M. (1998). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **248**, 443–449.
6. Christ, M., Haseroth, K., Falkenstein, E., and Wehling, M. (1999). *Vitam Horm.* **57**, 325–373.
7. Watson, C. S. and Gametchu, B. (1999). *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* **220**, 9–19.
8. Milgrom, E., Atger, M., and Baulieu, E. E. (1973). *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **320**, 267–283.
9. Pietras, R. J. and Szego, C. M. (1975). *Nature* **253**, 357–359.
10. Improta-Brears, T., Whorton, A. R., Codazzi, F., York, J. D., Meyer, T., and McDonnell, D. P. (1999). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **96**, 4686–4691.

11. Szego, C. M. and Davis, J. S. (1967). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **58**, 1711–1718.
12. Aronica, S., Kraus, W., and Katzenellenbogen, B. (1994). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **91**, 8517–8521.
13. Endoh, H., Sasaki, H., Maruyama, K., Takeyama, K., Waga, I., Shimizu, T., Kato, S., and Kawashima, H. (1997). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **235**, 99–102.
14. Le Mellay, V., Grosse, B., and Lieberherr, M. (1997). *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 11,902–11,907.
15. Ramirez, V. D. and Zheng, J. (1996). *Front. Neuroendocrinol.* **17**, 402–439.
16. Pietras, R. J. and Szego, C. M. (1977). *Nature* **265**, 69–72.
17. Pietras, R. J. and Szego, C. M. (1979). *J. Cell. Physiol.* **98**, 145–159.
18. Pietras, R. J. and Szego, C. M. (1980). *Biochem. J.* **191**, 743–760.
19. Selye, H. (1942). *Endocrinology* **30**, 437–453.
20. Dufy, B., Partouche, C., Poulain, D., Dufy-Barbe, L., and Vincent, J. (1976). *Neuroendocrinology* **22**, 38–47.
21. Kelly, M. J., Moss, R. L., and Dudley, C. A. (1977). *Exp. Brain Res.* **30**, 53–64.
22. Mendelsohn, M. and Karas, R. (1999). *N. Engl. J. Med.* **340**, 1801–1811.
23. Chen, Z., Yuhanna, I. S., Galcheva-Gargova, Z., Karas, R. H., Mendelsohn, M., and Shaul, P. (1999). *J. Clin. Invest.* **103**, 401–406.
24. Kim, H. P., Lee, J. Y., Jeong, J. K., Bae, S. W., Lee, H. K., and Jo, I. (1999). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **263**, 257–262.
25. Razandi, M., Pedram, A., Greene, G., and Levin, E. (1999). *Mol. Endocrinol.* **13**, 307–319.
26. Berthois, Y., Pourreau-Schneider, N., Gandilhon, P., Mittre, H., Tubiana, N., and Martin, P. M. (1986). *J. Steroid Biochem.* **25**, 963–972.
27. Stevis, P., Deecher, D., Suhadolnik, L., Mallis, L., and Frail, D. (1999). *Endocrinology* **140**, 5455–5458.
28. McEwen, B. S. (1991). *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **12**, 141–147.
29. Godeau, J., Schorderet-Slatkine, S., Hubert, P., and Baulieu, E. E. (1978). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **75**, 2353–2357.
30. Kostellow, A. B., Weinstein, S. P., and Morrill, G. A. (1982). *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **720**, 356–363.
31. Sadler, S. and Maller, J. (1982). *J. Biol. Chem.* **257**, 355–361.
32. Morrill, G. A. and Kostellow, A. B. (1999). *Steroids* **64**, 157–167.
33. Blakemore, P., Neulen, J., Lattanzio, F., and Beebe, S. (1991). *J. Biol. Chem.* **266**, 18,655–18,659.
34. Meizel, S. and Turner, K. (1991). *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* **77**, 1–5.
35. Sabeur, K., Edwards, D., and Meizel, S. (1996). *Biol. Reprod.* **54**, 993–1001.
36. Gorczynska, E. and Handelsman, D. (1995). *Endocrinology* **136**, 2052–2059.
37. Peterziel, H., Mink, S., Schonert, A., Becker, M., Klocker, H., and Cato, A. C. (1999). *Oncogene* **18**, 6322–6329.
38. Perusquia, M. and Villalon, C. (1999). *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **371**, 169–178.
39. Lieberherr, M. and Grosse, B. (1994). *J. Biol. Chem.* **269**, 7217–7223.
40. Benten, W., Lieberherr, M., Stamm, O., Wrehlke, C., Guo, Z., and Wunderlich, F. (1999). *Mol. Biol. Cell* **10**, 3113–3123.
41. Hummerick, H. and Soboll, S. (1989). *Biochem. J.* **258**, 363–367.
42. Segal, J. (1989). *Endocrinology* **124**, 2755–2764.
43. Segal, J., Masalha, S., Schwalb, H., Merin, G., Borman, J. B., and Uretzky, G. (1996). *J. Endocrinol.* **149**, 73–80.
44. Davis, P. and Davis, F. (1996). *Thyroid* **6**, 497–504.
45. Lakatos, P. and Stern, P. (1991). *Acta Endocrinol. (Copenh.)* **125**, 603–608.
46. Roussel, J. P., Grazzini, E., Zumbihl, R., Rodriguez, E., and Astier, H. (1995). *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **289**, 205–215.
47. Alderson, R., Pastan, I., and Cheng, S.-Y. (1985). *Endocrinology* **116**, 2621–2630.
48. Pontecorvi, A., Lakshmanan, M., and Robbins, J. (1987). *Endocrinology* **121**, 2145–2152.
49. Estupina, C., Belmar, J., Tapia-Arancibia, L., Astier, H., and Arancibia, S. (1997). *Exp. Brain Res.* **113**, 337–342.
50. Towle, A. C. and Sze, P. Y. (1983). *J. Steroid Biochem.* **1**, 135–143.
51. Orchinik, M., Murray, T., and Moore, F. (1991). *Science* **252**, 1848–1851.
52. Andres, M., Marino, A., Macarulla, J., and Trueba, M. (1997). *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.* **53**, 673–680.
53. Gametchu, B. (1987). *Science* **236**, 456–461.
54. Gametchu, B., Watson, C. S., and Wu, S. (1993). *FASEB J.* **7**, 1283–1292.
55. Powell, C., Watson, C., and Gametchu, B. (1999). *Endocrine* **10**, 271–280.
56. Chen, F., Watson, C., and Gametchu, B. (1999). *J. Cell. Biochem.* **74**, 418–429.
57. Ebata, S., Muto, S., Okada, K., Nemoto, J., Amemiya, M., Saito, T., and Asano, Y. (1999). *Kidney Int.* **56**, 1400–1412.
58. Doolan, C. M. and Harvey, B. J. (1996). *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 8763–8767.
59. Kolbel, F. and Schreiber, V. (1996). *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* **160/161**, 111–115.
60. Doris, P., Hayward-Lester, A., Bourne, D., and Stocco, D. (1996). *Endocrinology* **137**, 533–539.
61. LaBella, F. and Templeton, J. (1998). *Clin. Exp. Hypertens.* **20**, 601–609.
62. Huang, L., Li, H., and Xie, Z. (1997). *J. Mol. Cell. Cardiol.* **29**, 429–437.
63. Caffrey, J.M. and Farach-Carson, M.C. (1989). *J. Biol. Chem.* **264**, 20,265–20,274.
64. Boyan, B. D., Sylvia, V. L., Dean, D. D., Pedrozo, H., Del Toro, F., Nemere, I., Posner, G. H., and Schwartz Z. (1999). *Steroids* **64**, 129–136.
65. Nemere, I., Schwartz, Z., Pedrozo, H., Sylvia, V. L., Dean, D. D., and Boyan, B. D. (1998). *J. Bone Miner. Res.* **13**, 1353–1359.
66. Jespersen, B., Randlov, A., Abrahamsen, J., Fogh-Andersen, N., Olsen, N. V., and Kanstrup, I. L. (1998). *Am. J. Hypertens.* **11**, 659–666.
67. Berry, D. M. and Meckling-Gill, K. A. (1999). *Endocrinology* **140**, 4779–4788.
68. Kajikawa, M., Ishida, H., Fujimoto, S., Mukai, E., Nishimura, M., Fujita, J., Tsuura, Y., Okamoto, Y., Norman, A. W., and Seino, Y. (1999). *Endocrinology* **140**, 4706–4712.
69. Nemere, I. (1999). *J. Bone Miner. Res.* **14**, 1543–1549.
70. Bianchi, M. L., Ardissino, G. L., Schmitt, C. P., Dacco, V., Barletta, L., Claris-Appiani, A., and Mehls, O. (1999). *J. Bone Miner. Res.* **14**, 1789–1795.
71. O'Connell, M., Chua, R., Hoyos, B., Buck, J., Chen, Y., Derguini, F., and Hammerling, U. (1996). *J. Exp. Med.* **184**, 549–555.
72. Sundaram, M., Sivaprasadarao, A., DeSousa, M. M., and Findlay, J. B. (1998). *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 3336–3342.
73. Christensen, E. I., Moskaug, J. O., Vorum, H., Jacobsen, C., Gundersen, T. E., Nykjaer, A., Blomhoff, R., Willnow, T. E., and Moestrup, S. K. (1999). *J. Am. Soc. Nephrol.* **10**, 685–695.
74. Nykjaer, A., Dragun, D., Walther, D., Vorum, H., Jacobsen, C., Herz, J., Melsen, F., Christensen, E. I., and Willnow, T. E. (1999). *Cell* **96**, 507–515.
75. Kang, J., Li, Y., and Leaf, A. (1997). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **94**, 13,671–13,676.
76. Pietras, R. J. and Szego, C. M. (1979). *J. Steroid Biochem.* **11**, 1471–1483.
77. Monje, P. and Boland, R. (1999). *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* **147**, 75–84.

78. Pappas, T., Gametchu, B., and Watson, C. (1995). *FASEB J.* **9**, 404–410.
79. Russell, K. S., Haynes, M., Sinha, D., Clerisme, E., and Bender, J. R. (2000). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **97**, 5930–5935.
80. Norfleet, A., Thomas, M., Gametchu, B., and Watson C. (1999). *Endocrinology* **140,** 3805–3814.
81. Zheng, J. and Ramirez, V. (1997). *J. Steroid Biochem. Mol. Biol.* **62**, 327–336.
82. Rosner, W., Hryb, D. J., Khan, M., Nakhla, A. M., and Romas, N. A. (1999). *Steroids* **64,** 100–106.
83. Szego, C. and Roberts, S. (1946). *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* **61,** 161–164.
84. Meyer, C., Schmid, R., Scriba, P., and Wehling, M. (1996). *Eur. J. Biochem.* **239**, 726–731.
85. Falkenstein E., Heck, M., Gerdes, D., Grube, D., Christ, M., Weigel, M., Buddhikot, M., Meizel, S., and Wehling, M. (1999). *Endocrinology* **140,** 5999–6002.
86. Eisen, C., Meyer, C., Christ, M., Theisen, K., and Wehling, M. (1994). *Cell. Mol. Biol.* **40**, 351–358.
87. Baran, D. T., Quail, J. M., Ray, R., Leszyk, J., and Honeyman, T. (2000). *J. Cell. Biochem.* **78**, 34–46.
88. Nemere, I., Dormanen, M., Hammond, M., Okamura, W., and Norman, A. (1994). *J. Biol. Chem.* **261,** 16,106–16,114.
89. Nemere, I., Ray, R., and McManus, W. (2000). *Am. J. Physiol. Endocr. Metab.* **278**, E1104–E1114.
90. Matsuda, S., Kadowaki, Y., Ichino, M., Akiyama, T., Toyoshima, K., and Yamamoto, T. (1993). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **90**, 10,803–10,808.
91. Grazzini, E., Guillon, G., Mouillac, B., and Zingg, H. H. (1998). *Nature* **392,** 509–512.
92. Mihalek, R. M., Banerjee, P. K., Korpi, E. R., et al. (1999). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **96,** 12,905–12,910.
93. Valverde, M., Rojas, P., Amigo, J., Cosmelli, D., Orio, P., Bahamonde, M. I., Mann, G. E., Vergara, C., and Latorre, R. (1999). *Science* **285,** 1929–1931.
94. Gu, Q., Korach, K., and Moss, R. (1999). *Endocrinology* **140,** 660–666.
95. Couse, J., Curtis, S. W., Washburn, T. F., Lindzey, J., Golding, T. S., Lubahn, D. B., Smithies, O., and Korach, K. S. (1995). *Mol. Endocrinol.* **9**, 1441–1454.
96. Kuiper, G. G., Enmark, E., Pelto-Huikko, E., Nilsson, S., and Gustafsson, J. A. (1996). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **93**, 5925–5930.
97. Lubahn, D. B., Mouger, J., Golding, T., Couse, J., Korach, K., and Smithies, O. (1993). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **90**, 11,162–11,166.
98. Pietras, R. J., Arboleda, J., Reese, D. M., Wongvipat, N., Pegram, M. D., Ramos, L., Gorman, C. M., Parker, M. G., Sliwkowski, M. X., and Slamon, D. J. (1995). *Oncogene* **10**, 2435–2446.
99. Civelli, O. (1995). *J. Recept. Signal Transduct. Res.* **15**, 161–172.
100. Schneider, S., Wunsch, S., Schwab, A., and Oberleithner, H. (1996). *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* **116,** 73–79.
101. Szego, C. M. (1994). *Endocrine* **2,** 1079–1093.
102. Ehrlich, P. (1900). In: *The collected papers of Paul Ehrlich.* vol. II (1957), Himmelweit, F. (ed.). Pergamon: Oxford.
103. Williams, M. and Baba, W. (1967). *J. Endocrinol.* **39,** 543–554.
104. Pietras, R. J. and Szego, C. M. (1984). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **123**, 84–90.
105. Szego, C. M. and Pietras, R. J. (1984). *Int. Rev. Cytol.* **88**, 1–302.
106. Szego, C. M., Sjöstrand, B. M., Seeler, B. J., Baumer, J., and Sjöstrand, F. S. (1988). *Am. J. Physiol.* **254 (Endocrinol. Metab.** *17*), E775–E785.
107. Chen, Y.-Z. and Qui, J. (1999). *Mol. Cell Biol. Res. Commun.* **2**, 145–149.
108. Suyemitsu, T. and Terayama, H. (1975). *Endocrinology* **96,** 1499–1508.
109. Nemere, I. and Szego, C. M. (1981). *Endocrinology* **108**, 1450–1462.
110. Pourreau-Schneider, N., Berthois, Y., Gandilhon, P., Cau, P., and Martin, P. M. (1986). *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* **48**, 77–88.
111. Wehling, M., Kasmayr, J., and Theisen, K. (1991). *Am. J. Physiol.* **260**, E719–E726.
112. Rambo, C. O. and Szego, C. M. (1983). *J. Cell Biol.* **97,** 679–685.
113. Simoncini, T., Hafezi-Moghadam, A., Brazil, D., Ley, K., Chin, W., and Liao, J. (2000). *Nature* **407,** 538–541.
114. Watters, J. J., Chun, T.-Y., Kim, Y.-N., Bertics, P. J., and Gorski, J. (2000). *Mol. Endocrinol.* **14,** 1872–1881.

Oncogene (2001) 20, 5420–5430

www.nature.com/onc

# Membrane-associated binding sites for estrogen contribute to growth regulation of human breast cancer cells

Diana C Márquez[1] and Richard J Pietras*,[1]

[1]*Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, California, CA 90095-1678, USA*

**Membrane-associated binding sites for estrogen may mediate rapid effects of estradiol-17$\beta$ that contribute to proliferation of human breast cancers. After controlled homogenization and fractionation of MCF-7 breast cancer cells, the bulk of specific estradiol binding is found in nuclear fractions. However, a significant portion of specific, high-affinity estradiol-17$\beta$ binding-sites are also enriched in plasma membranes. These estradiol binding-sites co-purify with 5′-nucleotidase, a plasma membrane-marker enzyme, and are free from major contamination by cytosol or nuclei. Electrophoresis of membrane fractions allowed detection of a primary 67-kDa protein and a secondary 46-kDa protein recognized by estradiol-17$\beta$ and by a monoclonal antibody directed to the ligand-binding domain of the nuclear form of estrogen receptor. Estrogen-induced growth of MCF-7 breast cancer cells *in vitro* was blocked by treatment with the antibody to estrogen receptor and correlated closely with acute hormonal activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase and Akt kinase signaling. Estrogen-promoted growth of human breast cancer xenografts in nude mice was also significantly reduced by treatment *in vivo* with the estrogen receptor antibody. Thus, membrane-associated forms of estrogen receptor may play a role in promoting intracellular signaling for hormone-mediated proliferation and survival of breast cancers and offer a new target for antitumor therapy.** *Oncogene* (2001) **20,** 5420–5430.

**Keywords:** estrogen receptor; breast cancer; plasma membrane; MAP kinase; Akt kinase

## Introduction

The growth of breast cells is normally regulated by hormones such as estrogen which bind estrogen receptors (ER). These receptors are present in more than two-thirds of breast cancers at diagnosis (Henderson *et al.*, 1988). According to prevailing theories of hormone action, estradiol-17$\beta$ ($E_2\beta$) diffuses passively across plasma membranes and binds with nuclear receptors (Evans, 1988; Murdoch and Gorski, 1991). The newly formed $E_2\beta$-receptor complex may regulate gene expression by binding estrogen-responsive elements in target genes or by modifying transcription via interaction with other nuclear proteins (McKenna and O'Malley, 2000). These nuclear events are believed to culminate in promotion of cell growth. However, in addition to this mechanism, many rapid effects of estrogen with an onset in seconds have been documented in breast (Aronica *et al.*, 1994; Levin, 1999) and other tissues (Szego and Pietras, 1984; Ramirez and Zheng, 1996; Mendelsohn and Karas, 1999; Watson and Gametchu, 1999). The time course of these events suggests that they do not require precedent gene activation. Rather, many rapid effects of estrogens may be due to activation of membrane-associated signaling pathways.

There is increasing evidence that membrane-associated forms of steroid hormone receptors exist and participate in activation of signaling pathways associated with gene regulation (Szego and Pietras, 1984; Ramirez and Zheng, 1996; Levin, 1999; Watson and Gametchu, 1999). Estrogens are known to trigger rapid stimulation of guanylate and adenylate cyclases (Szego and Davis, 1967; Aronica and Katzenellenbogen, 1993; Aronica *et al.*, 1994; Levin, 1999), $Ca^{2+}$ flux (Pietras and Szego, 1975), nitric oxide synthase (Mendelsohn and Karas, 1999) and protein phosphorylation (Migliaccio *et al.*, 1996). In addition, $E_2\beta$ activates within seconds mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling cascades in responsive tissues (Migliaccio *et al.*, 1996). Although activation of these pathways is generally considered to be restricted to transmembrane receptors for peptide hormones and growth factors, the presence of high-affinity receptors for $E_2\beta$ associated with the surface membrane of target cells was first reported more than two decades ago (Pietras and Szego, 1977). Proteins immunoreactive with antibodies to nuclear ER occur at the surface membrane of cells that exhibit rapid biologic responses to $E_2\beta$ (Pappas *et al.*, 1995; Chambliss *et al.*, 2000; Russell *et al.*, 2000). Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells transfected with expression constructs for ER have also been shown to express a portion of ER protein on their surface and to

*Correspondence: RJ Pietras, Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, 10833 Le Conte Ave., 11-934 Factor Bldg., Los Angeles, CA 90095-1678, USA; E-mail: rpietras@ucla.edu
Received 5 February 2001; revised 12 June 2001; accepted 14 June 2001

respond to estrogen with rapid membrane-initiated effects (Razandi *et al.*, 1999). These data have led to a growing recognition that the genomic model of estrogen action is incomplete and must be expanded to include membrane-associated receptors as a component of cell signaling (Pietras and Szego, 1977; Nemere and Farach-Carson, 1998; Levin, 1999; Watson and Gametchu, 1999).

In the present study, we demonstrate that human breast cancer cells contain a membrane-associated binding site for estrogen that closely resembles nuclear ER. Activation of this membrane-associated receptor appears to promote rapid stimulation of MAPK and Akt kinase signaling and later cell proliferation. Biologic activity of the membrane-associated receptor can be diminished *in vitro* and *in vivo* by antibody directed against the ligand-binding domain of nuclear ER. The results suggest that estrogens may initiate membrane-associated signaling events leading to modulation of the growth and survival of breast cancers.

## Results

### *Enrichment of high-affinity binding-sites with specificity for $E_2\beta$ in breast cancer cell plasma membranes*

To confirm earlier reports of membrane binding-sites for $E_2\beta$ (Szego and Pietras, 1984; Berthois *et al.*, 1986; Pappas *et al.*, 1995; Ramirez and Zheng, 1996; Levin, 1999; Watson and Gametchu, 1999), we measured specific [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ binding in subcellular fractions of MCF-7 cells after controlled cell homogenization and fractionation (Pietras and Szego, 1979, 1980). With recovery of more than 97% of total $E_2\beta$ binding found in homogenates of MCF-7 cells, specific [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ binding was distributed among crude nuclear, microsomal, mitochondria-lysosome and cytosol fractions (Figure 1a). After purification of plasma membranes from the crude nuclear fraction by use of discontinuous-sucrose density gradient centrifugation, the PM fraction showed enhanced activity of 5′-nucleotidase, a plasma membrane marker enzyme, to about 23-times that of homogenate (Figure 1a,b). Specific [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ binding in plasma membranes was enriched to 28-times homogenate activity and represented 22% of homogenate binding. This data shows that specific $E_2\beta$ binding co-purifies with a plasma membrane marker protein in membrane fractions from breast cancer cells. LDH activity, highly enriched in cytosol, is not significantly detected in PM (Figure 1a,b). In addition, cell DNA recovery was $94 \pm 3\%$ of homogenate levels in nuclear fractions, and no DNA was detected in PM fractions (data not shown). Binding of [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ by PM fractions from MCF-7 cells was analysed further in equilibrium binding studies (Figure 2). Samples of PM were exposed to [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ concentrations ranging from $1 \times 10^{-10}$ to $5 \times 10^{-9}$ M. As shown in Figure 2a, all samples with [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ alone retain greater amounts of hormone than paired samples in which [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ was present together with a 100-fold molar excess of unlabeled hormone. The difference between the two curves, representing specific binding of $E_2\beta$, is plotted in Figure 2b. It is evident that binding of hormone by PM is saturable, and Scatchard analyses of specific [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ binding (*cf.* Pietras and Szego, 1980) show that the dissociation constant for the binding process is $3.6 \times 10^{-10}$ M. Total binding sites in PM at saturation correspond to approximately 6.7 pmol $E_2\beta$ per mg membrane protein. In comparison with the estradiol binding properties of intact MCF-7 cells, plasma membrane estrogen-binding sites retain high affinity for specific estradiol binding and exhibit significant enrichment of ligand-binding capacity (see Figure 3). Further, ligand specificity of [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ binding to PM was established by effective suppression by a 100-fold molar excess of unlabeled $E_2\beta$ (Figure 2b, inset). In contrast, [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ binding by PM was essentially uninfluenced by these levels of estradiol-17$\alpha$, progesterone or testosterone.

### *Identification of estrogen receptor forms in subcellular fractions after gel electrophoresis*

To characterize putative estrogen receptor forms associated with PM fractions, samples were subjected to Western blot analysis, and blots were probed either with anti-ER antibody Ab2 or with $E_2\beta$-POD (Luconi *et al.*, 1999). PM purified from MCF-7 cells show significant enrichment of a primary 67-kDa protein that reacts strongly with antibody Ab2 to LBD of nuclear ER-$\alpha$ (Figure 4a). Similarly, breast cell nuclear fractions are enriched with this protein reactive with ER-$\alpha$ antibody (Figure 4a). The 67-kDa band also shows evidence of specific labeling with $E_2\beta$-POD (Figure 4b). A secondary band at 46 kDa and minor bands at 62 kDa and 97 kDa were detected in PM and other cell fractions by use of Western blot (Figure 4a) and ligand-blotting (Figure 4b). Using an antibody directed to ER-$\beta$, no significant reactivity with proteins at the expected size of 58–62 kDa was found in homogenate, nuclear or plasma membrane fractions of the MCF-7 cells (data not shown).

### *Rapid effects of $E_2\beta$ and $E_2\beta$-BSA on activation of MAPK and Akt kinase in breast cancer cells*

Post-receptor signal transduction events, such as stimulation of MAPK, extracellular signal-regulated kinase ERK-1 (p44) and ERK-2 (p42) (Migliaccio *et al.*, 1996; Levin, 1999), may contribute to proliferative effects of $E_2\beta$ in breast cells. Thus, we assessed estrogen-induced phosphorylation of MAPK in MCF-7 cells *in vitro*. $E_2\beta$, but not 17$\alpha$-estradiol ($E_2\alpha$), promotes phosphorylation of MAPK isoforms, with effects evident within 2 min (Figure 5a). To test whether activation of MAPK by $E_2\beta$ may be mediated by binding of estrogen to membrane-associated receptors, MCF-7 cells were treated with $E_2\beta$ linked to BSA, a macromolecular complex considered to be membrane-impermeant (Berthois *et al.*, 1986; Ramirez and Zheng, 1996; Razandi *et al.*, 1999; Russell *et al.*,

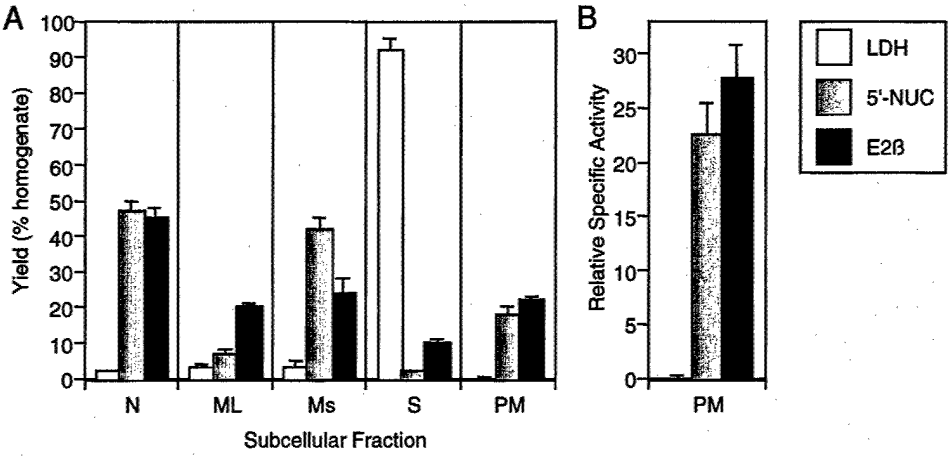



**Figure 1** Distribution and relative specific activities of enzymes and specific [$^3$H]estradiol-17$\beta$ binding in plasma membrane and other subfractions of MCF-7 breast cancer cells. Cells were grown in estrogen-free media prior to harvesting, then disrupted using controlled homogenization methods as before (Pietras and Szego, 1979, 1980). (**a**) The yield of marker enzymes and $E_2\beta$ binding in each fraction is expressed as a percentage of that in the cell homogenate, with mean$\pm$s.e.m. of data from three experiments shown. Total recoveries of protein, 5′-nucleotidase (5′-NUC), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) and specific [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ binding ($E_2\beta$) in crude nuclear (N), mitochondria-lysosome (ML), microsome-rich (Ms) and cytosol (S) fractions ranged from 96 to 102% of that in homogenates. Homogenate values averaged $34\pm2$ mg/$10^8$ cells for protein; $49\pm2$ nmol/min/mg protein for 5′-nucleotidase; $48\pm4$ units/min/mg protein for LDH; and $240\pm5$ fmol/mg protein for specific[$^3$H]-$E_2\beta$ binding. (**b**) Relative specific activity in plasma membrane (PM) represents the specific activity of enzyme or $E_2\beta$ binding in a given fraction in relation to that in homogenates

2000). Using $E_2\beta$-BSA, but not control $E_2\alpha$-BSA, phosphorylation of MAPK isoforms is again evident within 2 min of steroid administration. Incubation of cells with antibody against LBD of ER (Ab2) inhibited MAP kinase phosphorylation induced by $E_2\beta$ or $E_2\beta$-BSA. Similarly, we assessed signaling via the phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase (PI3K)/Akt pathway after treatment of MCF-7 cells with $E_2\beta$ or $E_2\beta$-BSA. Both ligands induced significant activation of Akt kinase (Figure 5b), and inhibition of estrogen-induced effects occurred when cells were preincubated with ER antibody (Ab2), pure antiestrogen (ICI 182,780) or the PI3K inhibitor, LY 294002.

To assess the potential for MCF-7 cell activation by free estradiol liberated from $E_2\beta$-BSA, we transfected MCF-7 cells with an ERE-CAT reporter gene as before (Pietras *et al.*, 1995). Cells were exposed *in vitro* to free estradiol-17$\beta$ or to $E_2\beta$-BSA for only 10 min, then washed and incubated further. After 24 h, ERE-CAT reporter gene activity was measured. Short-term treatment with free estradiol-17$\beta$ stimulated a marked increase in reporter gene activity ($P<0.001$), but $E_2\beta$-BSA elicited no significant effect (Figure 6).

Since interaction of $E_2\beta$-BSA with plasma membrane binding-sites may be required for intracellular signaling (Berthois *et al.*, 1986; Ramirez and Zheng, 1996; Razandi *et al.*, 1999; Russell *et al.*, 2000), we evaluated binding of fluorescein-labeled $E_2\beta$-BSA ($E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC) in MCF-7 cells. $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC binds at the surface of 77% of MCF-7 cells (Figure 7a), while only minimal background fluorescence is found among cells incubated with control ligand, BSA-FITC (Figure 7b). In additional control studies, ER-positive ZR75-1 breast cancer cells, as MCF-7 cells, show retention of $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC at the cell surface, but ER-negative MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells or COS-7 cells do not show significant binding of $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC at the external membrane (data not shown). On flow cytometric analysis (Figure 7e), the $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC complex shows evidence of ligand specificity, with significant reduction ($P<0.01$) of $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC binding by competition with equimolar amounts of free $E_2\beta$, $E_2\beta$-BSA, tamoxifen or ICI 182, 780, while the related steroid congener, progesterone, is not effective. Surface binding of $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC is also significantly diminished by competition with antibody to the LBD of nuclear ER, suggesting some immunologic identity of the membrane site with nuclear ER (Figure 7c,e). As expected, after permeabilization of cells by disruption of plasma membrane with detergent, intense labeling of ER in cell nuclei is found and occurs in 96% of breast cancer cells (Figure 7d).

### *Inhibition of cell growth* in vitro *by antibody to ligand-binding domain of ER-α*

Since antibodies to cell surface growth factor receptors are sometimes effective in blocking tumor cell growth (Pietras *et al.*, 1994), the antiproliferative activity of antibodies to ER-$\alpha$ was evaluated using MCF-7 cells *in vitro*. The estrogen-dependent MCF-7 cells show enhanced proliferation after treatment with $E_2\beta$, but not $E_2\alpha$ (Figure 8a). However, prior exposure to LBD Ab1 or LBD Ab2 elicits a significant reduction ($P<0.05$) in the growth response to $E_2\beta$ (Figure 8a).

Since some recent studies suggest that the proliferative response to $E_2\beta$ is committed within 1 min and is evoked by activation of only a small fraction ($\leqslant5\%$) of ER (Chun *et al.*, 1998), we assessed the growth of breast cells after brief treatment with $E_2\beta$-BSA. MCF-7

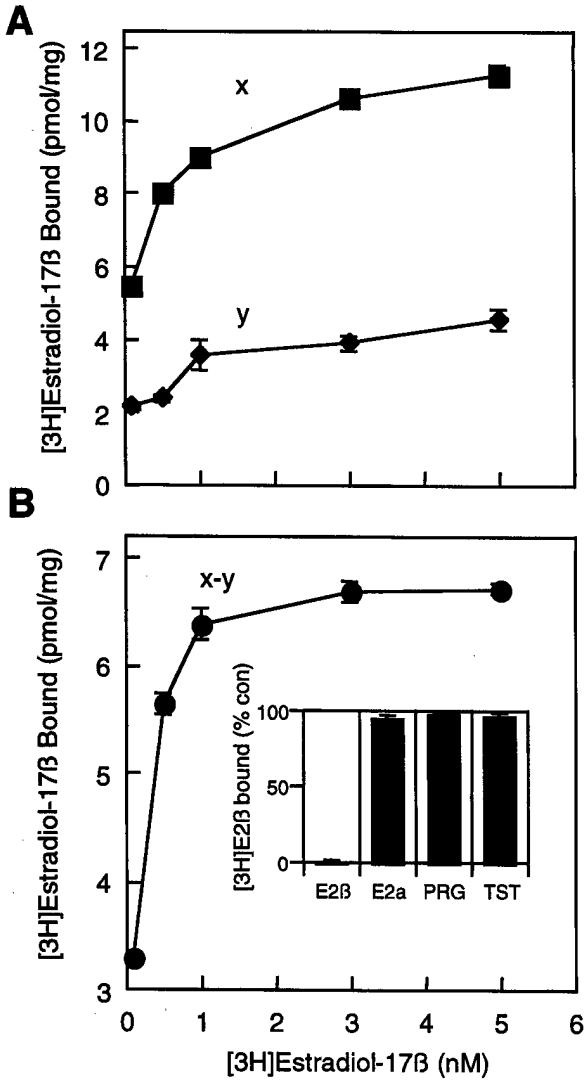



**Figure 2** Binding of [$^3$H]estradiol-17$\beta$ by plasma membranes from MCF-7 human breast cancer cells. (**a**) Plasma membranes were incubated in $Ca^{2+}$-free medium with 0.25 M sucrose with proteinase inhibitors at 50 $\mu$g membrane protein/2.5 ml for 2 h at 4°C with the concentrations of [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ given alone (curve *x*) or in the presence of a 100-fold molar excess of unlabeled $E_2\beta$ plus [$^3$H]$E_2\beta$ (curve *y*). (**b**) This curve shows the difference between the two curves in (**a**) and represents the specific binding of hormone by plasma membranes. In the inset, ligand specificity of [$^3$H]estradiol-17$\beta$ binding was determined by incubation in the presence of a 100-fold molar excess of competing steroidal compounds: $E_2\beta$, $E_2\alpha$, progesterone (PRG) or testosterone (TST) as indicated in the graph. Values are shown as mean per cent control $\pm$ s.e.m. ($n=3$)

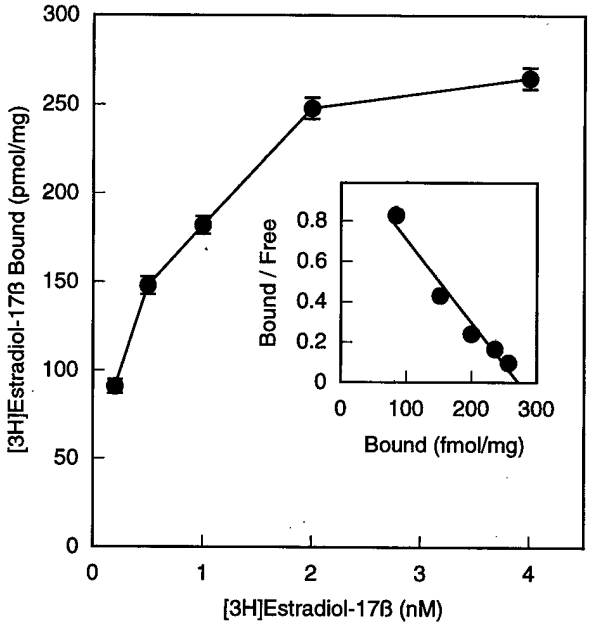



**Figure 3** Binding of [$^3$H]estradiol-17$\beta$ by MCF-7 human breast cancer cells. Specific binding of [$^3$H]estradiol-17$\beta$ by MCF-7 cells was determined by methods described elsewhere (Pietras and Szego, 1979; Pietras *et al.*, 1995). A 100-fold molar excess of unlabeled estradiol-17$\beta$ was present with [$^3$H]estradiol-17$\beta$ in paired samples for determination of displaceable binding. The specific binding of estradiol by plasma membranes is shown. Scatchard analyses of the binding data to determine estrogen-binding capacity ($B_{max}$) and the affinity of hormone binding ($K_d$) are shown in the inset. The $K_d$ of estradiol binding to MCF-7 cells was $2.5 \times 10^{-10}$ M, and the estradiol binding capacity in MCF-7 cells was 270 fmol/mg protein. These values are based on results from three independent experiments

cells were treated with 0.5 $\mu$M $E_2\beta$-BSA for only 10 min. Then, cells were rinsed and cultivated in estrogen-free media for an additional 72 h. The results show that $E_2\beta$-BSA ($P<0.001$), but not control $E_2\alpha$-BSA, stimulates cell growth (Figure 8a). Moreover, the proliferative effect of $E_2\beta$-BSA is blocked by treatment of cells with ICI 182,780, a pure antiestrogen ($P<0.001$) (data not shown), or by prior exposure to anti-ER Ab1 ($P<0.05$) or Ab2 ($P<0.001$) (Figure 8a).

*Inhibition of breast tumorigenesis* in vivo *by antibody to ligand-binding domain of ER-*$\alpha$

The antitumor activity of antibodies to ER-$\alpha$ was evaluated further using MCF-7 tumors *in vivo*. MCF-7 cells were grown as subcutaneous xenografts in female athymic mice primed with $E_2\beta$ to promote growth of these estrogen-dependent cells (Pietras *et al.*, 1995). Antibody or control treatments were initiated when tumors grew to $>30$ mm$^3$. Anti-ER Ab2 was administered in six doses over a 26-day period. The results show that antibody to ER, but not control immunoglobulin, elicits a significant suppression of tumorigenesis of human MCF-7 breast cancer xenografts in female nude mice treated concomitantly with $E_2\beta$ (Figure 8b).

## Discussion

It is generally held that the biologic activity of estrogen in the breast is mediated through receptors that act in breast cell nuclei (Evans, 1988). However, $E_2\beta$ is also well known to elicit rapid membrane-initiated signaling with an onset in seconds to minutes (Zyzek *et al.*, 1981), and these effects are poorly explained by a pure genomic model of hormone action (Szego and Pietras,

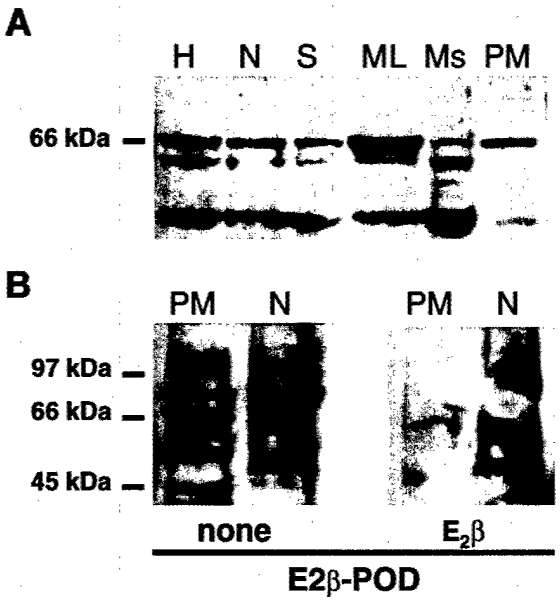



**Figure 4** Identification of estrogen receptor in subcellular fractions of MCF-7 cells by Western blot and ligand-blot analyses. Proteins from cell subfractions were analysed by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and transferred to nitrocelulose membranes. **(a)** Immunoblotting with a monoclonal antibody against the LBD of nuclear ER shows the presence of a major 67-kDa band in the homogenate (H) as well as in nuclear (N), mitochondria-lysosome (ML), microsome (Ms) and cytosol (S) fractions. Notably, a band of similar molecular size also shows enrichment in plasma membrane fractions (PM). **(b)** Using a ligand-blot approach, binding of $E_2\beta$-POD to a 67-kDa band is likewise found to be enriched in plasma membranes (PM) and in nuclear (N) fractions. $E_2\beta$-POD binding is shown in the absence (none) and presence ($E_2\beta$) of free estradiol-17$\beta$ at a 10-fold molar excess in order to assess specific steroid binding (Luconi *et al.*, 1999)

1984; Ramirez and Zheng, 1996; Levin, 1999; Watson and Gametchu, 1999). Many studies have provided evidence for a membrane-associated form of ER (Szego and Pietras, 1984; Nemere and Farach-Carson, 1998; Levin, 1999; Watson and Gametchu, 1999). The present work extends these observations in studies with breast cancer cells and suggests that targeting of membrane-associated forms of ER may elicit a potent antitumor effect.

As with affinity-binding strategies used to identify peptide hormone receptors at the cell surface, estrogen-binding sites were identified at the surface of breast cancer cells by exposure to estradiol conjugated with fluorescein-BSA (Nenci *et al.*, 1981; Berthois *et al.*, 1986; Ramirez and Zheng, 1996) or with biotin (Germain *et al.*, 1993). Macromolecule-bound forms of $E_2\beta$, such as $E_2\beta$-BSA, are generally considered membrane-impermeant and are more water-soluble than free $E_2\beta$ (Ramirez and Zheng, 1996; Razandi *et al.*, 1999; Russell *et al.*, 2000). These conjugates were first used as immunogens and for affinity purification of nuclear forms of ER (Sica *et al.*, 1973). However, on extended incubation, $E_2\beta$-BSA is not stable in solution, especially in the presence of cells, and may release measurable amounts of free steroid (Stevis *et al.*, 1999). To promote the absence of free $E_2\beta$ in these experiments, aliquots of $E_2\beta$-BSA were preabsorbed with DCC under conditions that remove >99% of free hormone (Russell *et al.*, 2000), and experiments were conducted with only brief exposure of intact cells to $E_2\beta$-BSA. In addition, in order to assess the potential for cell activation by free estradiol liberated from $E_2\beta$-BSA in our studies, we transfected MCF-7 cells with an ERE-CAT reporter gene and found that $E_2\beta$-BSA elicited no significant increase in reporter gene activity. This indicates that, under the conditions of our experiments, neither $E_2\beta$-BSA nor dissociated estradiol enters the cell to bind and stimulate the ERE, a finding consistent with prior reports (Watters *et al.*, 1997; Razandi *et al.*, 1999, 2000; Russell *et al.*, 2000). Further, binding of $E_2\beta$-BSA to the surface of MCF-7 cells was specific, with little competition by $E_2\alpha$-BSA or progesterone. About 77% of MCF-7 cells had plasma membrane binding-sites for specific interaction with $E_2\beta$-BSA, but the relative concentration of estradiol binding-sites in membrane is substantially less than that found in cell nuclei after cell permeabilization. In additional control studies, cells with no expression of ER-$\alpha$ did not exhibit surface labeling with $E_2\beta$-BSA, thus confirming previous reports by Berthois *et al.* (1986).

Despite renewed interest in membrane-associated forms of ER, the identity of these receptors still remains elusive. These receptors may be known membrane molecules with previously unknown binding sites for $E_2\beta$, new forms of ER, classical ER complexed with other membrane-associated proteins or truly novel membrane proteins (Szego and Pietras, 1984; Nemere and Farach-Carson, 1998; Levin, 1999; Watson and Gametchu, 1999). Early work on purification of estrogen-binding components from uterus and liver plasma membranes suggested that it was a protein species with high-affinity binding for $E_2\beta$ and with a molecular size in the range of nuclear ER (Pietras and Szego, 1979, 1980). To determine whether the membrane-associated receptor had antigenic homology with nuclear ER, Pappas *et al.* (1995) used antibodies prepared to different functional epitopes of nuclear ER and demonstrated significant surface labeling in intact pituitary cells by confocal scanning laser-microscopy. Using human endothelial cells, Russell *et al.* (2000) independently confirmed that surface binding-sites for estradiol react specifically with antibodies directed to ER-$\alpha$. To evaluate the source and distribution of membrane-associated ER, Razandi *et al.* (1999) transfected cDNA for ER-$\alpha$ and ER-$\beta$ into CHO cells that do not normally express these genes. Expression of a single cDNA encoding either receptor gave rise both to nuclear and membrane ER, suggesting that membrane and nuclear ER derive from a single transcript. The affinity of the receptors for $E_2\beta$ in both sites was nearly identical, but a greater number of receptors was detected in cell nuclei. In addition, both ER-$\alpha$ and ER-$\beta$ membrane receptors could

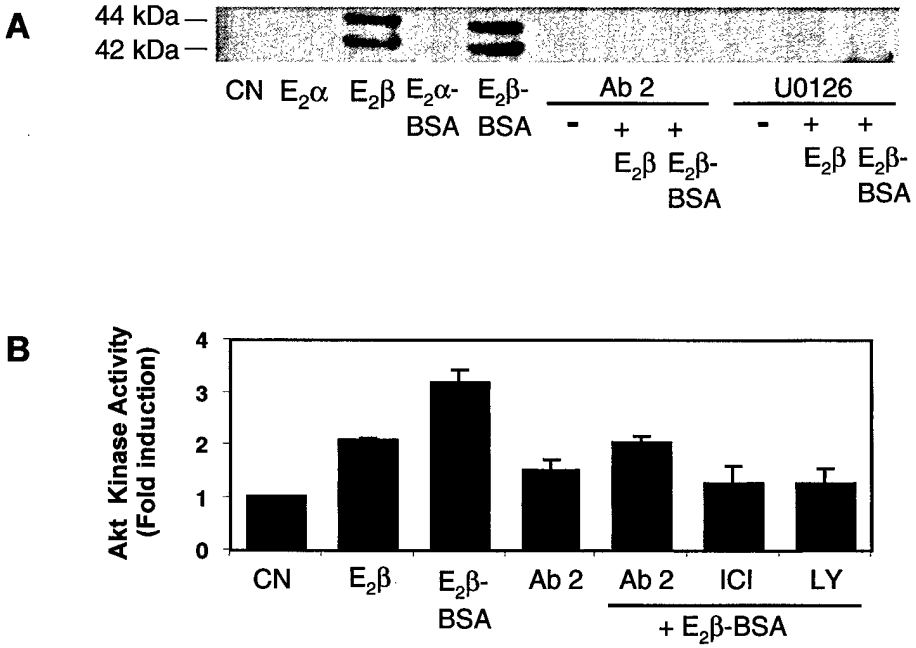



**Figure 5** Post-receptor signal transduction induced by estradiol *in vitro*. (**a**) Treatment of MCF-7 cells with 10 nM estradiol-17$\beta$ ($E_2\beta$) induces rapid phosphorylation of mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK). $E_2\beta$, but not 10 nM 17$\alpha$-estradiol ($E_2\alpha$) or vehicle control (CN), promotes phosphorylation of MAPK isoforms, extracellular signal-regulated kinase ERK-1 (p44) and ERK-2 (p42), with effects evident within 2 min. Similarly, MCF-7 cells treated with $E_2\beta$ covalently linked to BSA ($E_2\beta$-BSA, 0.5 $\mu$M), but not to control $E_2\alpha$-BSA (0.5 $\mu$M), promoted MAPK phosphorylation within 2 min. Prior treatment with antibody to the LBD of ER (Ab2) blocked the expected response to $E_2\beta$ (Ab2 + $E_2\beta$) and to $E_2\beta$-BSA (Ab2 + $E_2\beta$-BSA). In addition, cells were preincubated with U0126, a selective inhibitor of MEK1 and MEK2, before treatment with estrogens, and the inhibitor prevented activation of MAPK by $E_2\beta$ (UO126 + $E_2\beta$) and by $E_2\beta$-BSA (UO126 + $E_2\beta$-BSA). (**b**) Akt kinase activation was measured by densitometric analysis of phosphorylated GSK-3$\alpha/\beta$. MCF-7 cells were treated with vehicle (CN) or stimulated with 10 nM estrogen ($E_2\beta$) or 0.5 $\mu$M $E_2\beta$-BSA for 20 min. Cells were preincubated with anti LBD Ab2 (Ab2), ER antagonist ICI 182, 780 (ICI) or the PI3-kinase inhibitor LY294002 (LY) before addition of $E_2\beta$-BSA

signal to MAPK which was necessary for activating DNA synthesis (Razandi *et al.*, 1999).

In attempting to isolate and purify membrane-associated estrogen-binding proteins from breast cancer cells, this study has begun to further elucidate molecular properties of the membrane-associated receptor in malignant cells. After use of controlled and quantitative cell fractionation procedures to preserve the integrity of subcellular structures (Pietras and Szego, 1979, 1980), the bulk of specific $E_2\beta$ binding in MCF-7 cells is found in nuclear fractions. However, a significant portion of specific $E_2\beta$-binding sites also occur in association with plasma membranes. These $E_2\beta$ binding-sites co-purify with 5′-nucleotidase, a plasma membrane-marker enzyme, and appear to be free from significant contamination by cytosol or nuclei. The plasma membrane $E_2\beta$ binding-sites constitute about 20% of total cell binding-sites for the steroid, a level of membrane concentration comparable to that found for other known transmembrane hormone receptors (Bergeron *et al.*, 1986). In addition, monoclonal antibodies against the LBD of nuclear ER can identify membrane-associated ER in MCF-7 cells, a finding consistent with studies with other cell types (Pappas *et al.*, 1995; Razandi *et al.*, 1999; Russell *et al.*, 2000). The primary membrane-associated protein reactive with antibodies to LBD of nuclear ER-$\alpha$ and with $E_2\beta$ ligand is 67-kDa, a molecular size comparable to that of nuclear ER-$\alpha$, but additional protein species, notably at 46-kDa, were also detected (Green *et al.*, 1986; Monje and Boland, 1999). Two forms of ER-$\alpha$ with molecular masses of 67 kDa and about 46 kDa occur in target cells, including vascular endothelial cells (Russell *et al.*, 2000) and MCF-7 cells (Flouriot *et al.*, 2000), and in HeLa cells transfected with ER cDNA (Green *et al.*, 1986). The occurrence of the truncated receptor form may be due, in part, to limited protein degradation or to alternative translation (Flouriot *et al.*, 2000). The smaller receptor form does not appear to be related to ER-$\beta$. Antibody directed to ER-$\beta$ did not react with proteins at the expected size of 58–62 kDa in homogenate, nuclear or plasma membrane fractions of MCF-7 cells (see Fuqua *et al.*, 1999). This is consistent with several reports that find little to no ER-$\beta$ transcripts in MCF-7 cells (Register and Adams, 1998; An *et al.*, 2001). Finally, a minor band at 97-kDa was detected in plasma membrane and other cell fractions by use of immunoblotting with antibodies to ER-$\alpha$ and with ligand-blotting. This large species may be related to a membrane steroid receptor of high molecular size as reported by others (Chen *et al.*, 1999; Watson and Gametchu, 1999).

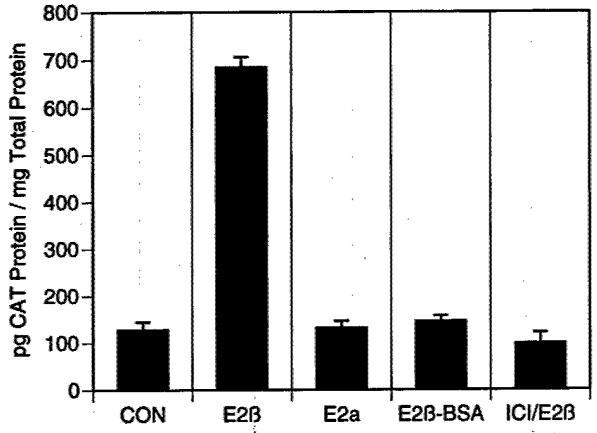



**Figure 6** Activation of an ERE-CAT reporter gene by free estradiol-17$\beta$ but not by $E_2\beta$-BSA. Using established procedures (Pietras *et al.*, 1995), MCF-7 cells were transfected with a reporter plasmid containing a palindromic estrogen responsive element (ERE) and the chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) gene, termed ERE-CAT. Transfected cells were treated with free estradiol (1 nM) or with DCC-treated $E_2\beta$-BSA (500 nM) for 10 min, washed extensively and incubated further to 24 h. Thereafter, CAT protein was quantitated in cell extracts and normalized for total protein content in each sample in three independent experiments. In additional control experiments, neither free estradiol nor $E_2\beta$-BSA elicited stimulation of a control ERE reporter gene construct transfected in MCF-7 cells as before (Pietras *et al.*, 1995)

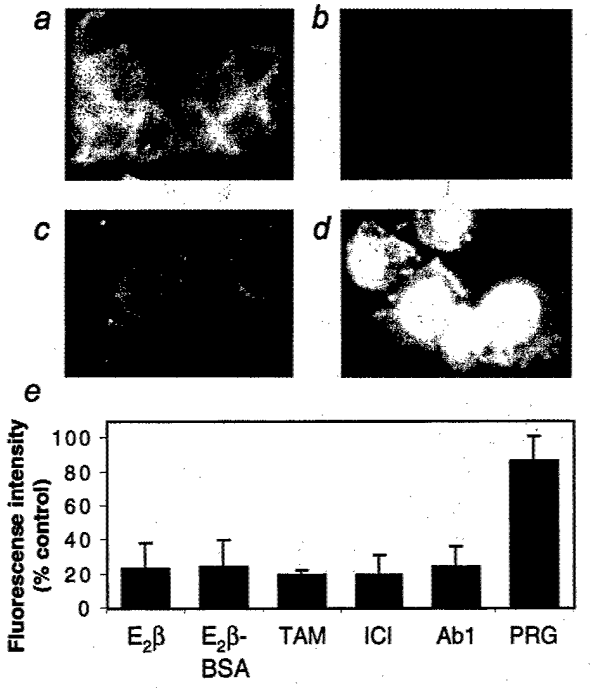



**Figure 7** Estradiol-17$\beta$ conjugated to fluorescein-labeled albumin ($E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC) shows binding at the surface membrane of MCF-7 breast cancer cells. Cells were labeled with 1 $\mu$M $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC, a membrane-impermeant complex, to assess membrane binding and then analyzed by fluorescent microscopy and flow cytometry. **(a)** Active ligand, $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC, labels surface membranes of MCF-7 cells. **(b)** Control binding with inactive ligand, BSA-FITC, shows a low level of background cell fluorescense. **(c)** Surface membrane labeling by $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC is competitively reduced by co-incubation with antibody to LBD of ER (Ab1). **(d)** MCF-7 cells were permeabilized with 0.1 % Triton X-100 to allow visualization of ER binding in the nucleus. **(e)** Flow cytometric analysis of membrane fluorescense with $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC. Cells were incubated with BSA-FITC for background fluorescense. With 10 000 cells analysed per sample, a significant decrease ($P<0.01$) in fluorescense intensity was observed when cells were incubated with estrogen ($E_2\beta$), $E_2\beta$-BSA, tamoxifen (TAM), ICI 182, 780 (ICI) or anti ER antibody (Ab1). No significant competition was observed when cells were incubated in the presence of progesterone (PRG). In additional control studies, MDA-MB-231 cells and COS-7 monkey kidney cells with no ER showed no significant binding or retention of $E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC label, while ZR75-1 breast cancer cells with ER expression did show surface binding of the macromolecular complex (data not shown)

These data suggest that membrane-associated estrogen-binding proteins contain common structural elements, at least in key molecular domains, with ER-$\alpha$ and various splice variants. The classical receptors contain several hydrophobic regions, but it is not known if these are sufficient to allow disposition as an integral membrane protein (Green *et al.*, 1986). However, a distinct $E_2\beta$-binding protein that differs from nuclear ER may also occur (*cf.* Hawkins *et al.*, 2000). Using ER-gene knockout mice, Gu *et al.* (1999) find that some rapid actions of estradiol on kainate-induced currents in neurons still occur and are not inhibited by ICI 182, 780, a pure antagonist of hormone binding to both ER-$\alpha$ and ER-$\beta$. However, one difficulty with interpretation of these findings is that uterine tissues from ER-gene knockout mice exhibit up to 10% of estradiol binding present in wild-type uteri (Couse *et al.*, 1995), and the nature of these residual estrogen-binding sites in ER-knockout target cells remains undefined (Flouriot *et al.*, 2000). It is notable that Welshons *et al.* (1993) enucleated MCF-7 cells and found that the resulting cytoplast fractions contained about 15% of total cellular ER content, possibly attributable to plasma membrane-associated receptor forms. ER in membranes may also be contained in multimeric complexes with other transmembrane molecules coupled to specific signaling cascades (Mendelsohn and Karas, 1999; Simoncini *et al.*, 2000). This proposal is supported by reports of estrogen receptor forms in 100-nm vesicular invaginations of plasma membrane (Pietras and Szego, 1984) and in association with caveolin and other components of caveolae (Kim *et al.*, 1999; Chambliss *et al.*, 2000), a plasmalemmal microdomain involved in the assembly of signaling complexes. It is clear that further purification of the estradiol-binding component associated with surface membrane will be required to assess the true composition of this molecule.

The estrogen receptor plays a central role in regulating cell proliferation in human breast epithelium (Henderson *et al.*, 1988). Estrogen action leading to growth includes activation of early response genes, cell cycle-regulatory gene products and growth factors (Evans, 1988; Henderson *et al.*, 1988; Murdoch and Gorski, 1991; Weisz and Bresciani, 1993). However, the initial targets of estrogens leading to regulation of

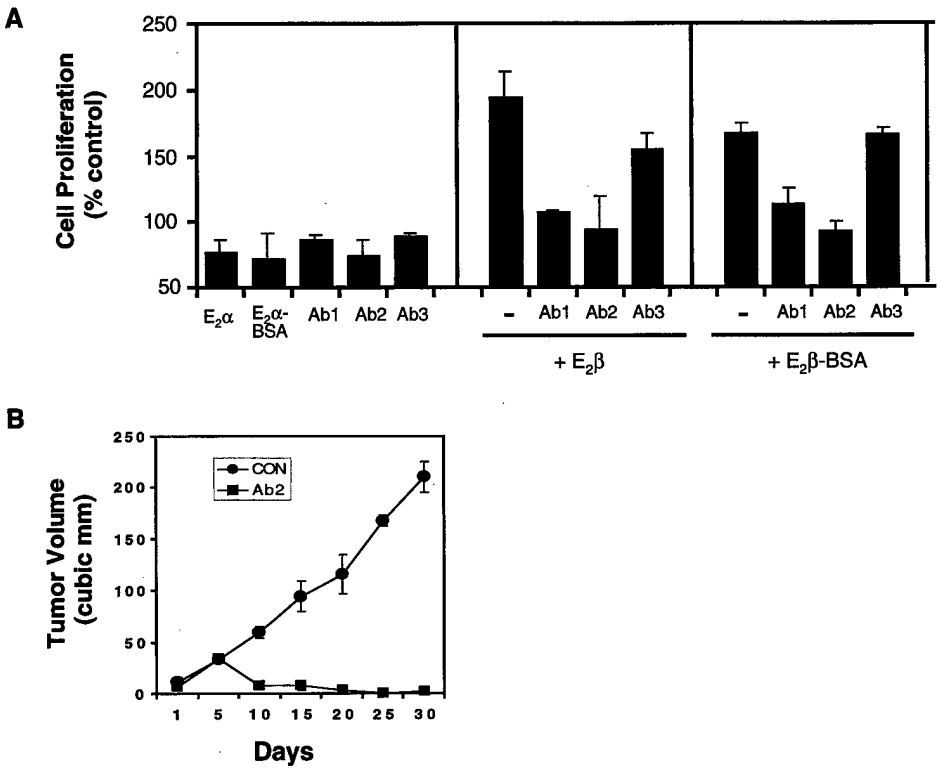



**Figure 8** Inhibition of MCF-7 breast cancer cell growth by a monoclonal antibody directed against the LBD of nuclear ER. (**a**) Cells were incubated *in vitro* for 2 h with anti-ER antibodies directed against the LBD (Ab1 and Ab2) or with a control antibody directed to the D and E-domains of ER (Ab3). Thereafter, $E_2\beta$, 17$\alpha$-estradiol ($E_2\alpha$), $E_2\beta$-BSA or E2$\alpha$-BSA were added to cultures for 10 min. Cells were then cultivated further, and final cell numbers were quantitated after 72 h for each treatment group as indicated. Data (mean$\pm$s.e.m.) were collected from at least four independent experiments. (**b**) Monoclonal antibody directed against the LBD of ER-$\alpha$ reduces growth of human MCF-7 breast tumor cell xenografts *in vivo*. Female nude mice were primed by treatment with $E_2\beta$ subcutaneously, then inoculated with MCF-7 cells as before (Pietras *et al.*, 1995). After 10–14 days, animals with tumors of comparable size were randomized to treatment groups of 6–8 mice. Treatments included IgG isotype-control antibody (CON) or monoclonal antibody directed against the LBD of ER-$\alpha$ (Ab2) administered intraperitoneally twice weekly for a total of 6 doses. After 26 days, no further antibody treatment was given. Tumor volumes were recorded by micrometer measurements, with results shown as mean$\pm$s.e.m.

the expression of these molecules remain to be identified. As noted above, studies on a variety of target cells suggest that estradiol elicits rapid downstream effects to activate membrane G proteins, inositol phosphate production, adenylate cyclase, calcium, and receptor tyrosine-kinases (Migliaccio *et al.*, 1996; Levin, 1999; Watson and Gametchu, 1999). Estradiol stimulation of breast, bone and vascular endothelial cells is associated with rapid activation of MAPK activity that appears to be independent of transcription (Improta-Brears *et al.*, 1999; Razandi *et al.*, 1999; Russell *et al.*, 2000). These signaling cascades are postulated to promote the later activation of transcription, DNA synthesis and growth (Razandi *et al.*, 1999).

Our studies provide additional confirmation of membrane-initiated signal transduction by ER in breast cancer cells, including interactions with signaling pathways such as MAPK and Akt kinase. Independent reports showing a lack of MAPK activation in the absence of ER (Improta-Brears *et al.*, 1999; Razandi *et al.*, 1999) and the ability of pure antiestrogen, ICI 182, 780, to inhibit estrogen-induced MAPK activity in MCF-7 cells (Improta-Brears *et al.*, 1999) strongly implicate ER in this pathway and define a potentially important link between estradiol and the cell cycle. In the present work, estradiol-17$\beta$ promotes the phosphorylation of MAP kinase isoforms within 2 min, and these rapid stimulatory effects of free $E_2\beta$ appear to be equaled by $E_2\beta$-BSA *in vitro*. In contrast, steroidal ligands that do not promote cell growth, the biologically-inactive estradiol-17$\alpha$ and $E_2\alpha$-BSA, do not elicit acute changes in MAP kinase activity. Moreover, the effect of estradiol-17$\beta$ is abolished by prior incubation of cells with antibody to ER-$\alpha$ or by selective inhibition of the MAP kinase signaling pathway. The ability of a macromolecular antibody to ER to rapidly inhibit estrogen-induced MAP kinase phosphorylation strongly implicates ER in this pathway and suggests an important link between a membrane-associated receptor and cell cycle regulation. In addition, the serine/threonine kinase Akt, a downstream effector of PI3-kinase, has been implicated in cell survival and prevention of apoptosis in MCF-7 cells (Ahmad *et al.*, 1999). Estradiol-17$\beta$ acutely activates Akt kinase, and the hormone-induced effects

are inhibited by preincubation of cells with ER antibody, ICI 182, 780 or a specific PI3 kinase inhibitor. Again, the ability of antibody to ER and of a pure antiestrogen to inhibit early estrogen-induced Akt kinase activity implicates ER in this pathway and suggest an important association between a membrane-associated receptor and the regulation of a cell survival signaling pathway. Both promotion of cell proliferation and blockade of cell death by membrane-associated estrogen receptors may contribute to the aberrant phenotype of breast cancer cells (see Razandi *et al.*, 2000).

Our studies suggest that activation of membrane-associated forms of ER contribute to promotion of tumorigenesis of breast cancers. Treatment of breast cancers with macromolecular antibodies directed to the LBD of nuclear ER block the growth of tumors that bear functional ER. This finding parallels the report by Norfleet *et al.* (2000) showing that antibodies to ER can modulate rapid prolactin release from pituitary tumor cells with membrane-associated ER. Further study will be required to assess the efficacy of ER antibodies in larger established tumors. Nevertheless, these findings offer support for earlier reports showing that estrogen-induced membrane signaling leads to the later activation of DNA synthesis and cell growth (Razandi *et al.*, 1999). It is likely that primary $E_2\beta$-induced activation of membrane-associated ER will also affect subsequent hormonal interactions with nuclear ER to promote activation of transcription and cell proliferation. Similarly, the molecular details of cross-communication between estrogen and peptide receptors are beginning to emerge (Szego and Pietras, 1984; Kato *et al.*, 1995; Pietras *et al.*, 1995), and membrane ER may be in a pivotal cellular location to enhance convergence among diverse signaling pathways. Since more than 60% of human breast cancers express ER at diagnosis (Henderson *et al.*, 1988), biologically-based therapies in the form of antiestrogens have been a mainstay in breast cancer treatment. A novel approach to antitumor therapy with blood-borne anti-receptor agents could represent an important addition to available treatment options. In promoting a hypothesis of estrogen action via both nuclear and membrane-associated receptors, this work may lead to development of previously unsuspected antitumor therapies targeted to breast cancers.

## Materials and methods

*Cell culture and assay of cell proliferation* in vitro

MCF-7 human breast cancer cells (ATCC) were maintained in RPMI 1640 medium with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS). For estrogen-free conditions, medium was changed 48 h before experiments to phenol-red free RPMI 1640 with 1% dextran-coated, charcoal-treated (DCC) FBS (Pietras *et al.*, 1995). In experiments using 17$\beta$-estradiol 17-hemisuccinate covalently linked to bovine serum albumin ($E_2\beta$-BSA, Steraloids, Newport, RI, USA), aliquots of $E_2\beta$-BSA were preabsorbed with DCC to remove free steroid by established methods (Russell *et al.*, 2000).

To assess effects of ER antibodies on cell proliferation in selected experiments, cells were first incubated with antibodies directed against different domains of ER-$\alpha$: Ab1, against a segment of the ligand-binding domain (LBD) from amino acids 495–595 (Upstate Biotechnology, Lake Placid, NY, USA); Ab2, against a longer segment of the LBD, from amino acids 302–595 (Neomarkers, Fremont, CA, USA) and Ab3 against segments of the hinge-region, HSP 90- and DNA-binding domains, from amino acids 280–335 (Neo-Markers). Incubation with antibodies for 2 h was followed by addition of either 10 nM $E_2\beta$, 100 nM $E_2\alpha$ (17$\alpha$-estradiol, Steraloids), 0.5 $\mu$M $E_2\alpha$-BSA (6 keto- 17$\alpha$-estradiol 6-(o-carboximethyloxime:BSA, Steraloids) or 0.5 $\mu$M $E_2\beta$-BSA for 10 min. After 72 h, cells were counted to estimate rates of cell proliferation, using data from four independent experiments.

*Specific binding of estradiol-17$\beta$ in breast cancer cells*

Specific $E_2\beta$ binding was assessed in MCF-7 cells using [2,4,6,7,16,17-$^3$H]estradiol-17$\beta$ (NEN, Boston, MA, USA) as reported previously (Pietras and Szego, 1979, 1980; Pietras *et al.*, 1995). A 100-fold molar excess of unlabeled estradiol-17$\beta$ was present with [$^3$H]estradiol-17$\beta$ in paired samples for determination of displaceable binding.

*Cell homogenization and subcellular fractionation*

Cell fractionation was done as before with methods designed to preserve the integrity of subcellular structures (Pietras and Szego, 1979, 1980; Pietras *et al.*, 1995). In brief, cells were harvested with ice-cold Versene in the presence of protease inhibitors, then homogenized using a Dounce homogenizer. Whole homogenate (H) was filtered through nylon mesh and centrifuged at 1000 *g* for 10 min to yield crude nuclear (N) and post-nuclear supernate fractions. The N fraction was resuspended in 31% sucrose in buffer, loaded on top of a discontinuous sucrose density-gradient and centrifuged at 67 000 *g* for 2 h. Plasma membranes occurred predominantly at $\rho = 1.13-1.16$ (PM) (Pietras and Szego, 1979). The postnuclear supernatant was centrifuged at 15 000 *g* for 30 min, with the resulting pellet representing the mitochondria-lysosome fraction (ML). The supernate was centrifuged at 105 000 *g* for 1 h to yield the microsomal pellet fraction (Ms) and the soluble cytosol fraction (S). Extracts from cell membranes were solubilized as before (Monje and Boland, 1999). Protein was quantitated using the BCA-200 Protein Assay Kit (Pierce, Rockford, IL, USA).

*Analyses of enzyme activity, DNA, estrogen receptor and [$^3$H]estradiol-17$\beta$ binding assay in subcellular fractions*

Activity of 5′-nucleotidase (EC 3.1.3.5) was determined by established methods, with specific activities given as nmol/min/mg (Pietras and Szego, 1979, 1980). Activity of lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) was assessed as before (Weiler and Wiebe, 2000). Relative specific activity represents the specific activity of enzyme in a given fraction in relation to that in homogenate. DNA was determined by established methods (Pietras and Szego, 1980). Specific $E_2\beta$ binding was assessed in cell fractions using [2,4,6,7,16,17-$^3$H] estradiol-17$\beta$ (NEN) as reported previously (Pietras and Szego, 1979, 1980). To characterize putative estrogen receptor forms associated with PM fractions, membrane proteins were separated by SDS–

PAGE and then transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane for immunodetection by Western blot. The blots were probed as before (Pietras *et al.*, 1995) with ER-$\alpha$ antibodies, Ab1 (Upstate Biotechnology) or Ab2 (Neomarkers), ER-$\beta$ antibody (PA1-310B; Affinity Bioreagents, Golden, CO, USA) or $E_2\beta$-POD (Luconi *et al.*, 1999).

*Determination of p44/42 MAPK and Akt kinase activity*

Cells were maintained in estrogen-free conditions 48 h before the experiment. In selected studies, cells were pre-incubated 90 min with U0126 (25 $\mu$M), a selective inhibitor of MEK1 and MEK2 (Favata *et al.*, 1998) or for 2 h with anti-LBD Ab-2 (10 $\mu$g/ml) before treatment with estrogens. Protein samples were separated by SDS–PAGE and then transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane for immunodetection with anti-phospho-p44/p42 MAP kinase (Thr202/Tyr204) polyclonal antibody (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA), using the Pierce Western blotting system. Akt activity was measured by Western blot using the Akt kinase assay kit (Cell Signaling Technology, Beverly, MA, USA). After growth in estrogen-free conditions, cells were pre-incubated with anti-LBD Ab-2 (10 $\mu$g/ml), anti-PI(3) kinase inhibitor LY294002 (10 $\mu$M) (Haynes *et al.*, 2000) or ICI 182,780 (1 $\mu$M) (Astra Zeneca, Newark, DL, USA), followed by treatment with 10 nM $E_2\beta$ or 0.5 $\mu$M $E_2\beta$-BSA for 20 min. Lysates were incubated overnight with anti-Akt kinase antibody. Thereafter, immunoprecipitates were processed for assay of Akt kinase activity according to recommendations of the manufacturer. Akt activity was assessed by densitometric analysis of phosphorylated GSK-3 using the public domain NIH Image program.

*Transfection of cells with ERE-CAT reporter gene constructs*

A reporter plasmid containing a palindromic estrogen responsive element (ERE) and the chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) gene was used in these studies and is termed ERE-CAT (Pietras *et al.*, 1995). MCF-7 cells were prepared and transfected using established procedures (Pietras *et al.*, 1995). CAT protein was quantitated in cell extracts using a non-radioactive enzyme-linked immunosorbant assay (5 Prime- 3 Prime, Boulder, CO, USA), with about 50 pg of CAT protein per ml of cell extract found to be the lower limit of detection. CAT reporter activity was normalized for the protein content in each sample.

*Membrane labeling with estradiol and flow cytometry*

Single cell suspensions of MCF-7 cells from estrogen-free cultures were obtained using Versene (GIBCO BRL, Rockville, MD, USA). Cells were incubated at 4°C for 15 min with 1 $\mu$M fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-labeled BSA with covalently-attached 17$\beta$-estradiol-hemisuccinate ($E_2\beta$-BSA-FITC) (Berthois *et al.*, 1986). In selected control experiments, ER-positive ZR75-1 human breast cancer cells (ATCC) or ER-negative MDA-MB-231 human breast cancer cells (ATCC; Berthois *et al.*, 1986) or COS-7 monkey kidney cells (ATCC) were labeled under similar conditions. For competition studies, MCF-7 cells were incubated 5 min with 100 nM $E_2\beta$, 1 $\mu$M $E_2\beta$-BSA, 1 $\mu$M ICI 182,780, 100 nM progesterone or 10 $\mu$g/ml ER antibody Ab1. A sample was analysed by microscopy, and the remainder was used for flow cytometry using a FACScan with Cell Quest software (Beckton Dickinson, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA). To facilitate nuclear staining, some cells were permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100 (Razandi *et al.*, 1999).

*Human tumor xenografts in nude mice*

MCF-7 cells were inoculated subcutaneously at $5 \times 10^7$ cells/animal in the mid-back region of 3-month-old female athymic mice (Charles River, Wilmington, MA, USA) primed with $E_2\beta$ in a biodegradable binder as before (Pietras *et al.*, 1995). Treatment was initiated when tumors grew to $>30$ mm$^3$. Animals were randomized by weight and tumor size at the start of the experiment, with 6–8 animals included in each treatment group. Antibody and control solutions were administered by intraperitoneal injection. Anti-ER LBD Ab2 was given at a dose of 3.5 mg/kg in 6 doses at 4-day intervals (over 26 days). Control injections with mouse $IgG_1$ (Pharmingen, San Diego, CA, USA) were given on an identical treatment protocol.

**Acknowledgments**
We acknowledge Dr E Montecino and C-P Ng for assistance with flow cytometry. Dr M Parker generously provided ERE-CAT reporter gene constructs, and Dr H Garban and Dr CM Szego offered helpful discussions and comments. Support from US Army DAMD17-001-0177.

**References**

Ahmad S, Singh N and Glazer RI. (1999). *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, **58,** 425–430.
An J, Tzagarakis-Foster C, Scharschmidt TC, Lomri N and Leitman DC. (2001). *J. Biol. Chem.*, **276,** 17808–17814.
Aronica S and Katzenellenbogen B. (1993). *Mol. Endocrinol.*, **7,** 743–752.
Aronica S, Kraus W and Katzenellenbogen B. (1994). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA,* **91,** 8517–8521.
Bergeron JJ, Searle N, Khan MN and Posner BI. (1986). *Biochemistry,* **25,** 1756–1764.
Berthois Y, Pourreau-Schneider N, Gandilhon P, Mittre H, Tubiana N and Martin PM. (1986). *J. Steroid Biochem.*, **25,** 963–972.
Chambliss K, Yuhanna I, Mineo C, Liu P, German Z, Sherman T, Mendelsohn M, Anderson R and Shaul P. (2000). *Circ. Res.*, **87,** e44–e52.
Chen F, Watson CS and Gametchu B. (1999). *J. Cell. Biochem.*, **74,** 430–446.
Chun TY, Gregg D, Sarkar DK and Gorski J. (1998). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA,* **95,** 2325–2330.
Couse JF, Curtis SW, Washburn TF, Lindzey J, Golding TS, Lubahn DB, Smithies O and Korach KS. (1995). *Mol. Endocrinol.*, **9,** 1441–1454.
Evans RM. (1988). *Science,* **240,** 889–895.
Favata MF, Horiuchi KY, Manos EJ, Daulerio AJ, Stradley DA, Feeser WS, Van Dyk DE, Pitts WJ, Earl RA, Hobbs F, Copeland RA, Magolda RL, Scherle PA and Trzaskos JM. (1998). *J. Biol. Chem.*, **273,** 18623–18632.
Flouriot G, Brand H, Denger S, Metivier R, Kos M, Reid G, Sonntag-Buck V and Gannon F. (2000). *EMBO J.*, **19,** 4688–4700.

Fuqua SA, Schiff R, Parra I, Friedrichs WE, Su J-L, McKee DD, Slentz-Kesler K, Moore LB, Willson TM and Moore JT. (1999). *Cancer Res.*, **59,** 5425–5428.

Germain PS, Metezeau P, Tiefenauer LX, Kiefer H, Ratinaud MH and Habrioux G. (1993). *Anticancer Res.*, **13,** 2347–2353.

Green S, Walter P, Kumar V, Krust A, Bornert JM, Argos P and Chambon P. (1986). *Nature,* **320,** 134–139.

Gu Q, Korach KS and Moss RL. (1999). *Endocrinol.,* **140,** 660–666.

Hawkins MB, Thornton JW, Crews D, Skipper J, Dotte A and Thomas P. (2000). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA,* **97,** 10751–10756.

Haynes MP, Sinha D, Russell KS, Collinge M, Fulton D, Morales-Ruiz M, Sessa WC and Bender JR. (2000). *Circ. Res.*, **87,** 677–682.

Henderson BE, Ross R and Bernstein L. (1988). *Cancer Res.*, **48,** 246–253.

Improta-Brears T, Whorton AR, Codazzi F, York JD, Meyer T and McDonnell DP. (1999). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA,* **96,** 4686–4691.

Kato S, Endoh H, Masuhiro Y, Kitamoto T, Uchiyama S, Sasaki H, Masushige S, Gotoh Y, Nishida E, Kawashima H, Daniel Metzger and Pierre Chambon. (1995). *Science,* **270,** 1491–1494.

Kim H, Lee J, Jeong J, Bae S, Lee H and Jo I. (1999). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **263,** 257–262.

Levin ER. (1999). *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.*, **10,** 374–377.

Luconi M, Muratori M, Forti G and Baldi E. (1999). *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.*, **84,** 1670–1678.

McKenna NJ and O'Malley BW. (2000). *Nat. Med.*, **6,** 960–962.

Mendelsohn ME and Karas RH. (1999). *New Engl. J. Med.*, **340,** 1801–1811.

Migliaccio A, Di Domenico M, Castoria G, de Falco A, Bontempo P, Nola E and Auricchio F. (1996). *EMBO J.*, **15,** 1292–1300.

Monje P and Boland R. (1999). *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.*, **147,** 75–84.

Murdoch FE and Gorski J. (1991). *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.*, **78,** C103–C108.

Nemere I and Farach-Carson MC. (1998). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **248,** 443–449.

Nenci I, Marchetti E, Marzola A and Fabris G. (1981). *J. Steroid Biochem.*, **14,** 1139–1146.

Norfleet AM, Clarke CH, Gametchu B and Watson CS. (2000). *FASEB J.*, **14,** 157–165.

Pappas TC, Gametchu B and Watson CS. (1995). *FASEB J.*, **9,** 404–410.

Pietras RJ and Szego CM. (1975). *Nature,* **253,** 357–359.

Pietras RJ and Szego CM. (1977). *Nature,* **265,** 69–72.

Pietras RJ and Szego CM. (1979). *J. Steroid Biochem.*, **11,** 1471–1483.

Pietras RJ and Szego CM. (1980). *Biochem. J.*, **191,** 743–760.

Pietras RJ and Szego CM. (1984). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **123,** 84–91.

Pietras RJ, Fendly BM, Chazin VR, Pegram M, Howell SB and Slamon DJ. (1994). *Oncogene,* **9,** 1829–1838.

Pietras RJ, Arboleda J, Reese D, Wongvipat N, Pegram M, Ramos L, Gorman C, Parker MG, Sliwkowski M and Slamon DJ. (1995). *Oncogene,* **10,** 2435–2446.

Ramirez VD and Zheng J. (1996). *Front Neuroendocrinol.*, **17,** 402–439.

Razandi M, Pedram A, Greene GL and Levin ER. (1999). *Mol. Endocrinol.*, **13,** 307–319.

Razandi M, Pedram A and Levin ER. (2000). *Mol. Endocrinol.*, **14,** 1434–1447.

Register TC and Adams MR. (1998). *J. Steroid Biochem. Mol. Biol.*, **64,** 187–191.

Russell KS, Haynes MP, Sinha D, Clerisme E and Bender JR. (2000). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA,* **97,** 5930–5935.

Sica V, Nola E, Parikh I, Puca GA and Cuatrecasas P. (1973). *Nat. New Biol.*, **244,** 36–39.

Simoncini T, Hafezi-Moghadam A, Brazil D, Ley K, Chin W and Liao JK. (2000). *Nature,* **407,** 538–541.

Stevis PE, Deecher DC, Suhadolnik L, Mallis LM and Frail DE. (1999). *Endocrinology,* **140,** 5455–5458.

Szego CM and Davis JS. (1967). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA,* **58,** 1711–1718.

Szego CM and Pietras RJ. (1984). *Int. Rev. Cytol.*, **88,** 1–302.

Watson CS and Gametchu B. (1999). *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.*, **220,** 9–19.

Watters JJ, Campbell JS, Cunningham MJ, Krebs EG and Dorsa DM. (1997). *Endocrinology,* **138,** 4030–4033.

Weiler PJ and Wiebe JP. (2000). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **272,** 731–737.

Weisz A and Bresciani F. (1993). *Crit. Rev. Oncol.*, **4,** 361–388.

Welshons WV, Grady LH, Judy BM, Jordan VC and Preziosi DE. (1993). *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.*, **94,** 183–194.

Zyzek E, Dufy-Barbe L, Dufy B and Vincent JD. (1981). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, **102,** 1151–1157.

Endocrine, vol. 16, no. 2, 73–81, November 2001 0969–711X/01/16:73–81/$12.25 

# Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor and Tyrosine Phosphorylation of Estrogen Receptor

Diana C. Márquez, Julie Lee, Theodore Lin, and Richard J. Pietras

*UCLA School of Medicine, Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, Los Angeles, CA*

**Activation of estrogen receptor-α (ERα) by growth factors in the absence of estrogen is a well-documented phenomenon. To study further this process of ligand-independent receptor activation, COS-7 cells without ER were transfected with both ER and epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR). In the absence of estrogen, epidermal growth factor (EGF) stimulated rapid tyrosine phosphorylation of ER in transfected COS-7 cells. Similarly, in MCF-7 breast cancer cells that have natural expression of ER and EGFR, EGF promoted acute phosphorylation of serine and tyrosine residues in ER, and a direct interaction between ER and EGFR after treatment with EGF was found. In confirmation of a direct interaction between ER and EGFR, activation of affinity-purified EGFR tyrosine kinase in vitro stimulated the phosphorylation of recombinant ER. The cross-communication between EGFR and ER appears to promote significant stimulation of cell proliferation and a reduction in the apoptotic loss of those cells that express both receptor signaling pathways. However, COS-7 cells transfected with both ER and EGFR show minimal stimulation of classical estrogen response element (ERE)-dependent transcriptional activity after stimulation by EGF ligand. This suggests that the proliferative and antiapoptotic activity of EGF-induced ER activation may be dissociated from ERE-dependent transcriptional activity of the ER.**

**Key Words:** Epidermal growth factor; estrogen receptor; tyrosine phosphorylation; estradiol; MCF-7 cells; apoptosis.

## Introduction

The estrogen receptor (ER) is a member of a large family of nuclear receptors that share a common structural and functional organization. These receptors are generally considered to function as ligand-activated transcription factors *(1–3)*. However, accumulating evidence has demonstrated significant cross-communication between steroid hormone receptors and peptide growth factor signaling pathways, with some reports suggesting that growth factors may promote activation of steroid receptors even in the absence of natural ligand. Agents capable of exerting such ligand-independent activation of ER include epidermal growth factor (EGF) *(4–9)*, transforming growth factor-α *(7)*, heregulin *(10)*, insulin *(11)*, insulin-like growth factor-1 *(7,8,12–14)*, and dopamine *(15)*. Under estrogen-free conditions, *in vivo* administration of EGF alone mimics the effects of estrogen in the mouse reproductive tract *(16,17)*. In mice lacking ER-α expression, both estrogen- and EGF-stimulated uterine growth is blocked *(17)*. Thus, ER may mediate the transcription of target genes by integrating signals from growth factor–activated pathways as well as from steroid hormone binding *(18)*.

It is notable that cooperative interactions between erb B and nuclear receptors were first reported more than a decade ago *(19)*. The EGF receptor (EGFR) is a 170-kDa transmembrane glycoprotein that consists of an extracellular ligand-binding domain in its amino terminus, a transmembrane-spanning region, and a cytoplasmic EGF-stimulated protein tyrosine kinase in its C-terminus. EGFR is part of the erb B family of growth factor receptors. On ligand binding and dimerization, the receptor undergoes phosphorylation on tyrosine residues. EGFR activation results, in turn, in the phosphorylation of downstream protein kinases and the subsequent activation of specific transcription factors. With emerging evidence for estrogen-stimulated activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling pathways *(8)*, growth factor- and steroid hormone–dependent mitogenic cascades may well have significant interactions.

The ER is characterized by six major functional domains often termed A–F. The A/B region contains an N-terminal transactivation domain, AF-1; the C region harbors the DNA-binding domain, while the D-region is involved in nuclear localization signaling; and E/F contains the C-terminal portion of the receptor and is involved in hormone binding, dimerization, and the function of a second transactivation domain, AF-2 *(2,3,20)*. AF-1 and AF-2 appear to contribute synergistically to the transcription of ER-regulated target genes, but they have different mechanisms of activation. AF-1 activity is highly dependent on serine phosphorylation by MAPK signaling *(8)*, while AF-2 is activated

Received June 4, 2001; Revised September 5, 2001; Accepted September 31, 2001.

Author to whom all correspondence and reprint requests should be addressed: Dr. Richard J. Pietras, UCLA School of Medicine, Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, 10833 Le Conte Avenue, 11-934 Factor Building, Los Angeles, CA 90095-1678. E-mail: rpietras@ucla.edu.

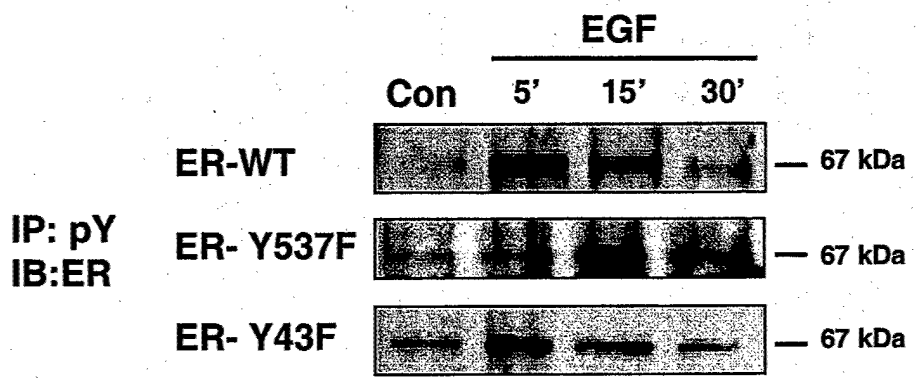



**Fig. 1.** EGF treatment promotes tyrosine phosphorylation of ER. COS-7 cells were transfected with EGFR and ER vectors and then treated with control vehicle (Con) or 2 n*M* EGF for 5, 15, and 30 min. Cell lysates were processed as described in Materials and Methods, then immunoprecipitated (IP) using an antiphosphotyrosine antibody (pY), before electrophoresis and immunobloting (IB) with anti-ER antibody (ER). Treatment groups included COS-7 cells transfected with EGFR + ER-wild type (WT), EGFR + ER-Y537F mutant (Y537F), and EGFR + ER-Y43F mutant (Y43F). A representative blot from one of three experiments is shown.

by binding estrogenic ligands. EGF-stimulated activation of ER may be mediated, in part, by the AF-1 domain of ER. Within the AF-1 domain, phosphorylation of serine-118 appears to be required for full activity of AF-1, and this phosphorylation step is mediated by MAPK *(8,9,21)*. Additional phosphorylation sites in ER that may participate in the transcriptional activation of ER include serine-167, a major estradiol-induced phosphorylation site on ER *(22)*, as well as serine-104 and serine-106 *(23)*.

Several reports have also provided evidence for significant phosphorylation of the ER at tyrosine residues *(10, 24–26)*. Although a number of initial studies suggested that phosphorylation of ER at tyrosine-537 (Y537) may be important for DNA binding and for transcriptional activation *(25–28)*, more recent evidence indicates that phosphorylation at Y537 of ER is not an absolute requirement for hormone binding to ER or for activation of ER-dependent transcription *(29,30)*. However, the role of ER tyrosine phosphorylation sites in the regulation of cell proliferation and in the cellular response to growth factor stimulation *(24,31)* has not been fully evaluated.

To assess the hypothesis that EGF-mediated activation of ER may involve tyrosine phosphorylation of ER, we used several different experimental approaches to evaluate cross-communication between ER and EGFR. The combined results suggest that EGFR tyrosine kinase interacts directly with ER in solution and in intact cells, leading to tyrosine phosphorylation of ER. This alteration in ER may then contribute to the promotion of estrogen-independent activation of ER-mediated transcription and cell proliferation.

## Results

### *EGF Treatment Promotes EGFR-Mediated Tyrosine Phosphorylation of ER in Intact Cells*

Previous work has demonstrated that ER can undergo tyrosine phosphorylation in a process that appears to be mediated by cellular tyrosine kinase receptors *(10,24–26, 30)*. To determine whether tyrosine phosphorylation of ER can be mediated by EGFR, COS-7 monkey kidney cells with low to nil EGFR and no ER were transiently transfected with expression vectors for EGFR and ER-wild type and then treated, in the absence of estrogen, with 2 n*M* EGF. The results showed that ER-wild type is tyrosine phosphorylated after cell stimulation with EGF in the absence of estrogen (Fig. 1). The level of ER phosphorylation increased significantly by 5 min and then declined after 30 min. To assess the contribution of tyrosine-537 in ER in this process, COS-7 cells were next transfected with EGFR and ER with directed mutation of tyrosine-537 to phenylalanine (Y537F). The mutated ER-Y537F showed a modest increase in basal levels of ER phosphorylation (Fig. 1). In addition, cells transfected with ER-Y537F exhibited a reduction in the level of receptor phosphorylation at 5 min after EGF treatment but no apparent decrease at later times (Fig. 1). This result suggests that this is not the tyrosine residue that is primarily phosphorylated in ER or that more than one tyrosine residue in ER may be phosphorylated *(30)*. To evaluate the potential role of other tyrosine residues in ER, COS-7 cells were transfected with EGFR and ER with a directed mutation of tyrosine-43 to phenylalanine (Y43F). This alteration elicited an increase in the basal level of tyrosine phosphorylation of ER. In addition, the EGF response of COS-7 cells containing EGFR and ER-Y43F appeared more deficient, especially when compared with control (Fig. 1). These findings may indicate that tyrosine residues other than the 537-residue may participate in EGFR-mediated phosphorylation of ER.

### *EGF Stimulates Low Levels of Estrogen Response Element–Dependent Transactivational Activity of ER in Absence of Estrogen*

The effects of EGF and estrogen on transcriptional activation of an estrogen response element (ERE) were assessed using a reporter plasmid, pERE-BLCAT, containing the vitellogenin A2 ERE *(32)*. COS-7 cells were transfected with

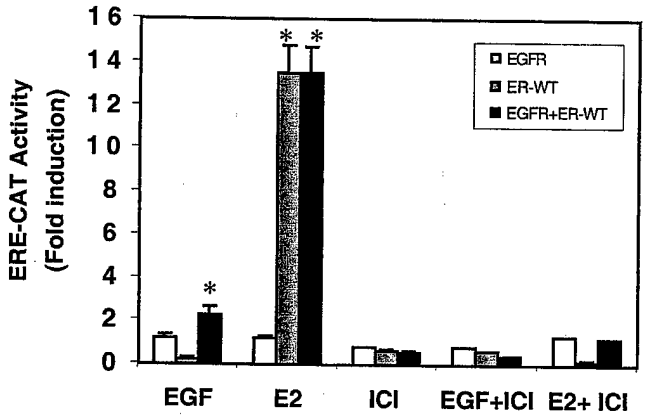



**Fig. 2.** EGF stimulates a low level of transactivation activity of ER in the absence of estrogen ligand. COS-7 cells were transfected with EGFR and pERE-BLCAT reporter gene (EGFR); ER and pERE-BLCAT (ER-WT); or EGFR, ER, and pERE-BLCAT (EGFR + ER-WT). Cells were treated with control vehicle, 2 n*M* EGF, 10 n*M* estradiol 17-β ($E_2$), 1 μ*M* ICI 182,780 (ICI), or combinations of these reagents for 18 h. After treatment, cell lysates were prepared and analyzed for ERE-CAT activity by established methods. Transactivation of the CAT reporter gene is expressed as fold induction of the untreated control. Each bar represents the mean ± SE of determinations from three individual experiments. Asterisks denote results significantly different from control at $p < 0.05$.

ERE-chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) reporter gene in combination with either EGFR alone or EGFR plus ER-wild type (ER-wt). Treatment with estradiol-17β induced transactivation of the ERE-CAT reporter in cells transfected with ER-wt by about 14-fold ($p < 0.001$) (Fig. 2). By contrast, treatment with EGF elicited ER transactivation by only about two-fold ($p < 0.05$) in cells transfected with ER-wt and not at all in those cells transfected with EGFR alone. Of importance, ER transactivation induced by estradiol and by EGF were both inhibited by coadministration of the pure antiestrogen ICI 182,780 *(33)*, thus suggesting that these activities are mediated by ER.

### *EGF Treatment Promotes Interactions Between EGFR and ER in Human Breast Cancer Cells*

To assess the potential direct interaction between EGFR tyrosine kinase and naturally expressed ER in intact cells, MCF-7 human breast cancer cells known to express significant levels of EGFR *(34)* were treated with 2 n*M* EGF for 1–60 min in vitro. Thereafter, the cells were disrupted and processed for immunoprecipitation with anti-EGFR antibodies and then immunoblotting with anti-ER antibodies (Fig. 3A). The results showed an enhanced interaction between ER and EGFR that was evident by 1 min after EGF treatment, followed by a peak at 15–30 min and then a decline to baseline levels of receptor association by 60 min (Fig. 3A). As an additional control, the treated membrane was stripped and reprobed using anti-EGFR antibody to confirm that EGFR did not significantly vary during the course of the experiment (Fig. 3B). The time course of the direct interaction between ER and EGFR was compared with the known phosphorylation of serine residues in ER (Fig. 3C) and the phosphorylation of tyrosine residues in ER (Fig. 3C) after treatment of MCF-7 cells with 2 n*M* EGF in vitro.

### *EGF Stimulation of EGFR Promotes Phosphorylation of ER in Solution*

To assess further the interaction of EGFR tyrosine kinase with ER, these proteins were studied in solution in vitro. It is notable that EGF stimulation of immunoaffinity-purified EGFR kinase activity induces a significant increase in EGFR autophosphorylation *(35–37)*, a phenomenon observed in the present experiment (Fig. 4). Incubation of the affinity-purified human EGFR with purified recombinant human ER in the presence of estrogen and EGF induced significant phosphorylation of ER in the absence of any other cellular kinase enzymes in solution (Fig. 4). The level of ER phosphorylation was substantially higher than that found in the absence of EGFR. The added phosphorylation is likely owing to derivatization of tyrosine residues in ER by the action of EGFR tyrosine kinase.

### *EGF-Induced Cell Proliferation is Enhanced and Cell Death is Reduced When Both EGFR and ER Are Present*

EGF *(38–40)* and estrogen *(41)* are both known mitogens for breast cancer cells. To assess the potential contribution of EGFR signaling pathways in ER-mediated cell growth, COS-7 cells were transiently transfected with either control vectors, EGFR vector alone, ER-wt vector alone, or both receptor vectors. Under these conditions, treatment with EGF elicited no significant stimulation of the growth of parental or mock-transfected COS-7 cells, nor COS-7 cells transfected only with ER-wt ($p > 0.05$) (Fig. 5A). By contrast, EGF markedly enhanced the growth of EGFR-transfected COS-7 cells to about 1.6 times that of controls ($p < 0.05$) (Fig. 5A). Cell proliferation induced by EGF was further enhanced to about 2.1 times that of controls when both ER-wt receptors and EGFR were cotransfected in COS-7 cells ($p < 0.01$) (Fig. 5A). A modest reduction in

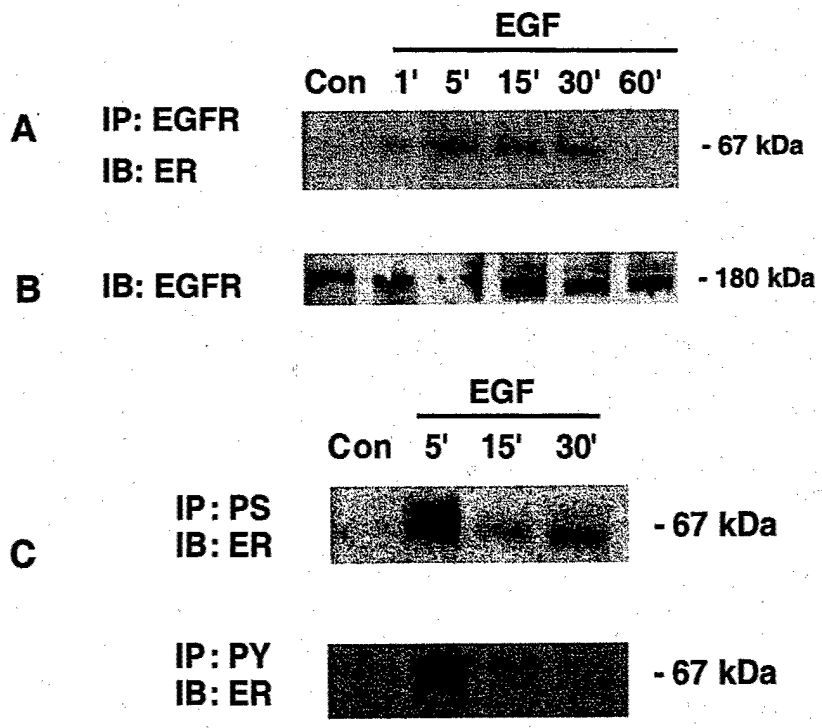
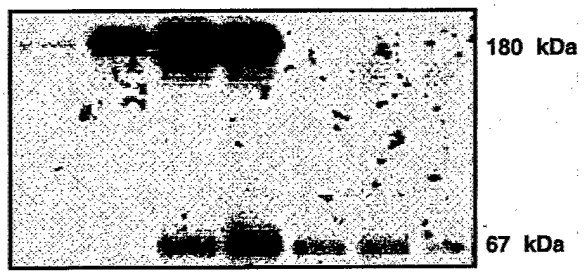



**Fig. 3.** EGF treatment of MCF-7 human breast cancer cells promotes association of EGFR with ER and stimulation of ER phosphorylation. (**A**) EGF treatment promotes association of EGFR with ER in MCF-7 cells. MCF-7 cells were treated with control vehicle (Con) or 2 n*M* EGF for 1, 5, 15, and 30 min. Cell lysates were prepared and processed as described in Materials and Methods. Immunoprecipitation (IP) was done using anti-EGFR antibody before electrophoresis, and immunobloting (IB) was done with anti-ER antibody. A representative blot from one of six experiments is shown here. (**B**) EGFR in MCF-7 cells. As an additional control experiment, treated membrane from panel (**A**) was stripped and reprobed with anti-EGFR antibody to ensure no significant variation in EGFR during the course of the treatment. (**C**) EGF treatment promotes phosphorylation of serine and tyrosine residues in ER. MCF-7 cells were treated with control vehicle (Con) or 2 n*M* EGF for 5, 15, and 30 min. Cell lysates were prepared and processed as described in Materials and Methods. IP was done using either antiphosphoserine (PS) or antiphosphotyrosine (PY) antibody before electrophoresis, and IB was done with anti-ER antibody.




| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EGF | - | + | + | + | + | - | - |
| EGFR | + | + | + | + | - | - | - |
| $E_2\beta$ | + | + | - | + | + | + | - |
| ER | - | - | + | + | + | + | + |

**Fig. 4.** Phosphorylation of purified recombinant ER in vitro by activated affinity-purified EGFR tyrosine kinase. ER, EGFR, or both receptor proteins in the presence of 100 n*M* estradiol 17-β ($E_2$), 100 n*M* EGF, or both ligands in solution were incubated in vitro. After the addition of 10 μ*M* ATP and 1 μCi (6000 Ci/mmol) of [δ-$^{32}$P]-ATP, samples were incubated at 5°C for 15 min. Proteins were separated on 7.5% SDS-PAGE gels, and after running, gels were dried and exposed for autoradiographic analysis using established methods. A representative film from three experiments is shown.

the anticipated level of EGF-stimulated cell growth occurred when COS-7 cells were transfected with EGFR in combination with ER isoforms mutated at tyrosine-537 ($p > 0.05$) (see Fig. 5A). Moreover, COS-7 cells transfected with EGFR and ER forms mutated at tyrosine-537 showed significantly less proliferation in response to EGF stimulation than those cells containing a combination of ER-wt receptors and EGFRs ($p < 0.05$).

Since cumulative cell growth is a function of both cell proliferation and cell loss *(42–44)*, EGF-induced inhibition of cell death was also assessed using a modified TdT-mediated dUTP nick-end labeling (TUNEL) assay *(45)* in COS-7 cells grown in vitro under growth factor–depleted conditions (Fig. 5B). The cells were first plated in standard media for 48 h, and then the media were changed to phenol-red free media containing 0.1% dextran-coated, charcoal-treated fetal bovine serum (DCC-FBS) to promote estrogen-free and serum-depleted conditions. EGF-induced blockade of apoptosis was assessed in COS-7 cells in the native state or transfected with control vector, EGFR, EGFR and ER-wt, EGFR and ER-Y537F mutant, or EGFR and ER-Y537A mutant. After transfection, cells were treated with 10 n*M* EGF and cultivated 72 h before TUNEL assay,

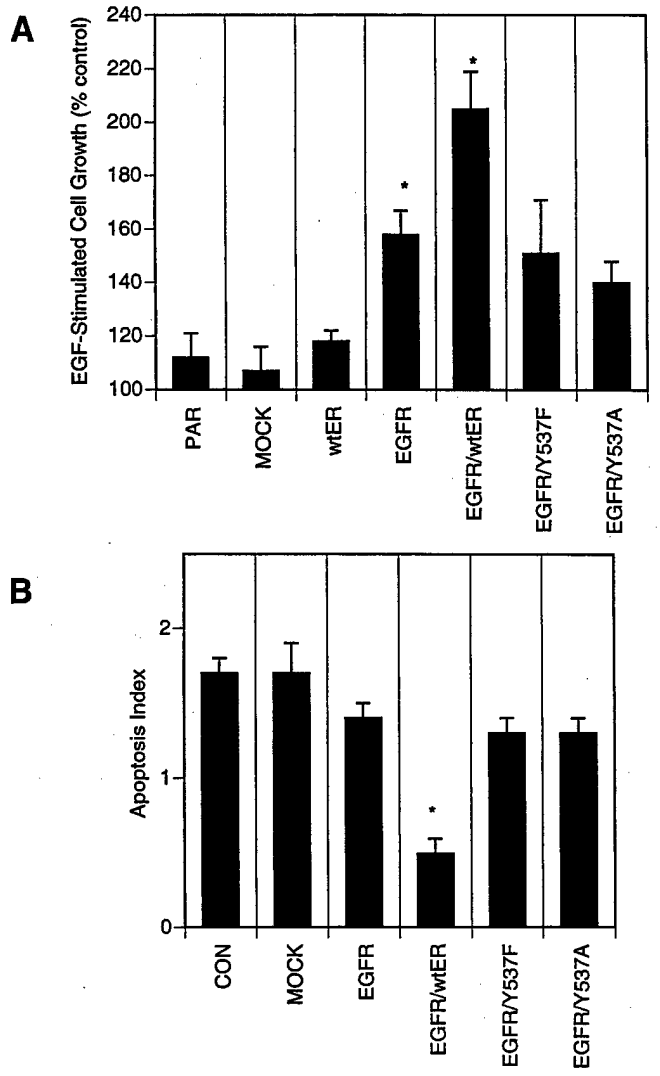



**Fig. 5.** EGF treatment stimulates enhanced proliferation and reduced apoptosis of COS-7 cells transfected with EGFR and ER. (**A**) EGF-induced cell growth was assessed in COS-7 cells in the native state (PAR) or transfected with control vector (MOCK), ER-wild type (wtER), ER-Y537F mutant (Y537F), ER-Y537A mutant (Y537A), EGFR, or combinations of the receptor vectors. After transfection, cells were treated with control vehicle alone or 10 n*M* EGF. Cells were then cultivated further, and final cell numbers were quantitated after 72 h for each treatment group as indicated. Data (mean ± SE) were collected from 10 to 20 independent experiments. (**B**) EGF-induced inhibition of cell death was assessed using a modified TUNEL assay *(45)* in COS-7 cells. The cells were first plated in standard medium for 48 h, and then the medium was changed to phenol-red free D-MEM or RPMI containing 0.1% DCC-FBS to promote estrogen-free and serum-depleted conditions. EGF-mediated reduction of apoptosis induced by serum depletion was assessed in COS-7 cells in the native state (CON) or transfected with control vector (MOCK), EGFR, EGFR and ER-wild type (EGFR/wtER), EGFR and ER-Y537F mutant (EGFR/Y537F), or EGFR and ER-Y537A mutant (EGFR/Y537A). After transfection, cells were treated with 10 n*M* EGF and cultivated for 72 h before the TUNEL assay, with calculation of the apoptosis index as before *(45)*. Data (mean ± SE) were collected from four to six independent experiments.

with calculation of the apoptosis index as before *(45)*. The results showed that cells transfected with EGFR and ER-wt, but not EGFR and ER forms mutated at tyrosine-537, had a reduced level of apoptosis as compared with appropriate controls ($p < 0.01$) (Fig. 5B).

## Discussion

The activation of ER by growth factors in the absence of estrogen is a well-documented phenomenon and may play a critical role in steroid receptor signaling and breast cancer development *(8,10,17,42,46)*. The present study provides evidence for direct cross-communication between EGFR tyrosine kinase and ER and suggests that such interactions between growth factor receptors and steroid receptors may contribute to the modulation of hormone activity in a ligand-independent manner. The current findings add to a growing body of evidence that the classic ER can participate in the activation of transcription and cell proliferation by different cellular pathways.

Phosphorylation of ER at serine and tyrosine residues appears to contribute to receptor activation and, possibly, binding to DNA *(2,11,22,25,26,29,30,47)*. MAPK-mediated phosphorylation of serine residues plays a role in the activation of AF-1 in the absence of estrogen. However, to obtain full activation of the AF-1 domain, it appears that other residues, as yet undetermined, must also be phosphorylated *(8)*. Our results show that, after EGF stimulation, ER can be phosphorylated on tyrosine residues and more than one tyrosine may be phosphorylated. Site-directed mutation of ER tyrosine residues at positions 43 and 537 appears to enhance basal levels of ER tyrosine phosphorylation and promotes alterations in the time course and the level of ER tyrosine phosphorylation after treatment with EGF. Similarly, previous data have demonstrated tyrosine phosphorylation of ER after stimulation of tyrosine kinase signaling in MCF-7 cells by heregulin, a ligand for HER-1/HER-2/HER-3 receptors *(10)*. It remains to be determined what contribution tyrosine phosphorylation may make in regulating the activation of AF-1 or the interactions between AF-1 and AF-2 domains of ER.

In the present studies, EGF significantly enhanced the growth and reduced the apoptotic loss of ER-negative COS-7 cells after transfection of ER in monkey kidney cells. Under estrogen-free conditions, in vivo administration of EGF similarly mimics the growth-promoting effects of estrogen in the mouse reproductive tract *(16,17)*. In addition, in knockout mice lacking ER-α, both estrogen- and EGF-stimulated uterine growth is blocked, suggesting the importance of ER for the promotion of EGF-mediated growth *(17)*. However, with assays of ER transcriptional activity using an ERE-CAT reporter gene, the present studies demonstrated that ER is only minimally activated by EGF in the absence of estrogen, a result consistent with many earlier reports *(2,4–9)* but contrasting, in part, with one study *(48)*.

Although EGF promotes significant proliferation of cells containing ER, it does not stimulate a large increment in ERE-dependent transcription. This finding is a paradox. However, results from several recent studies suggest that cell growth and ERE-dependent transcription may not be associated. Kousteni et al. *(36)* have reported that the anti-apoptotoic action of estrogen in target cells can be dissociated from the transcriptional activity of the classic receptor, and our results appear to support this finding. Remarkably, estrogen-dependent gene transcription can be inhibited by nitric oxide, but DNA synthesis induced by estradiol is unaffected by nitric oxide, thus suggesting again that some effects of estradiol are mediated by a pathway that is not dependent on ERE-related transcription *(49)*. A discordance between ERE-dependent transcriptional activity and estrogen-dependent proliferation also led earlier investigators to propose that the two processes may be exclusive cell functions *(50)*. Collectively, these findings are consistent with the hypothesis that ER-dependent proliferation and inhibition of apoptosis may occur along a different pathway than ERE-dependent transcription (see also ref. *51*). Further studies will now be required to test this hypothesis.

Cross-communication between peptide growth factor pathways and ER may prove to be very important in modulating hormonal activity in normal and aberrant tissue. One potential cellular site for interaction between ER and EGFR may be caveolae, specialized microdomains in plasma membrane. Caveolae are thought to occur in most cell types *(52)*, although with reduced expression in breast cancer cells *(53)*. Caveolae are enriched in EGFR, and EGF treatment promotes the recruitment of multiple signaling molecules to caveolae *(52,54)*. A portion of ERs in target cells also localizes in caveolar membrane fractions *(31,55,56)*, and ER can interact with caveolin-1, a defining protein in caveolae that provides a scaffold for the assembly of signaling molecules *(57)*.

A number of studies have now documented that ER is subject to phosphorylation and activation by several peptide growth factors with consequent ERE-mediated gene expression *(5–7,12,15,58)*. Altered elements in growth factor signaling pathways, such as receptor amplification and/or overexpression, may directly influence steroid hormone action in human breast cancers *(46)*. One major problem in breast cancer management is the conversion of estrogen-sensitive to hormone-resistant malignancies after initiation of antiestrogen therapy *(59)*. The molecular basis for this hormone-independent progression of breast cancer is not clear. However, enhanced cross-communication between growth factor receptor pathways and ER during cancer progression could contribute to ER activation in the absence of hormone. This development could then result in a reduced response to antiestrogens *(46)*. Current findings indicate that EGFR plays a leading role in the progression of breast tumors *(38)*. In patients with breast cancer, prognosis is inversely correlated with overexpression and/or amplification of EGFR. In addition, an inverse correlation in the expression of ER and EGFR in breast cancers correlates with aggressiveness of the disease and with the response to endocrine treatment *(46)*. Of special significance in human breast cancer, increased signaling through the EGFR pathway also results from overexpression of HER-2, an important signaling partner for EGFR *(60)*. It is hoped that further delineation of these complex pathways in breast cancer cells will lead to the design of novel therapies that combine antigrowth factor signaling strategies with antihormone measures.

## Materials and Methods

EGF and estradiol-17β were from Sigma (St. Louis, MO). ICI 182,780 (7α-[9-(4,4,5,5,5-pentafluoropentylsulfinyl) nonyl] estra-1,3,5*(10)*-triene-3,17β-diol), a compound with pure estrogen antagonist activity in vivo and in MCF-7 cells in vitro *(33)*, was generously provided by Dr. Alan Wakeling (Astra Zeneca Pharmaceuticals). ER-α is a recombinant human protein (66 kDa) purified from a baculovirus expression system (PanVera, Madison, WI). The translated sequence, corresponding to Genebank entry M12674, is functionally active and binds estradiol with high affinity and high specific binding activity exceeding 5000 pmol of [$^3$H]-estradiol bound/mg receptor protein (PanVera) *(61–63)*, a finding confirmed in our laboratory (data not shown). EGFR (HER1) is purified from human carcinoma A431 cells by affinity chromatography methods *(37)*. One unit of EGFR protein transfers 1 pmol of [$^{32}$P]-phosphate to angiotensin-II/min at 30°C at pH 7.4 *(64)* (PanVera). [δ-$^{32}$P]ATP was from Perkin-Elmer (Boston, MA). Antibodies to ER and EGFR were from Oncogene Research (Cambridge, MA). Agarose-conjugated antiphosphotyrosine antibody was from Upstate Biotechnology (Lake Placid, NY), and agarose-conjugated antiphosphoserine antibody *(65)* was from Sigma. Anti-EGFR agarose conjugate antibody was from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA).

### *Cell Culture*

COS-7 monkey kidney cells and MCF-7 human breast cancer cells (American Type Culture Collection [ATCC] Rockville, MD) were routinely maintained as before *(10)* in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (D-MEM) and RPMI-1640 containing 10% FBS, 100 U of penicillin/mL, 100 µg of streptomycin/mL, 25 µg of gentamycin/mL, and 2 m*M* L-glutamine. At 48 h before each experiment, the medium was changed to phenol red–free D-MEM or RPMI-1640 containing 1% DCC-FBS *(66)* to promote estrogen-free conditions.

### *Plasmids*

The plasmid, pEV7-HER1, was a gift from Dr. Ke Zhang (Amgen, Thousand Oaks, CA) *(67)*. A reporter plasmid containing a palindromic ERE and the CAT gene, termed

pEREBLCAT, was a gift from Dr. Malcolm Parker (Imperial Cancer Research Fund, London, UK) *(10)*. In brief, an oligonucleotide sequence corresponding to an ERE derived from the vitellogenin A2 promoter of *Xenopus laevis* (−331 to −295) was cloned into the *Xba*I site of pBLCAT2.

The ER expression vectors used are derivatives of pIC-ER-F *(68)* and were obtained from ATCC. Site-directed mutations of ERs were constructed by established methods *(27,69,70)* using the QuikChange Site-Directed Mutagenesis Kit according to the manufacturer's instructions (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). The following primers were used:

1. ERY537F-P1: 5' AAGAACGTGGTGCCCCTCTTTGA CCTGCTGCTGGAGATG 3'.
2. ERY537F-P2: 5' CATCTCCAGCAGCAGGTCAAAGAG GGGCACCACGTTCTT 3'.
3. ERY43F-P1: 5' CCCCTGGGCGAGGTGTTTCTGGACA GCAGCAAG 3'.
4. ERY43F-P2: 5' CTTGCTGCTGTCCAGAAACACCTCG CCCAGGGG 3'.
5. ERY537A-P1: 5' AAGAACGTGGTGCCCCTCGCTGAC CTGCTGCTGGAGATG 3'
6. ERY537A-P2: 5' CATCTCCAGCAGCAGGTCAGCGAG GGGCACCACGTTCTT 3'.

Following site-directed mutagenesis, the ER cDNAs were excised from pIC-ER-F using *Eco*RI and ligated into the *Eco*RI site of the $pCDNA_3$ (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA). Restriction enzyme digestion was used to verify directional cloning. The following vectors were obtained: $pCDNA_3$ ER-WT, $pCDNA_3$ER-Y537F, $pCDNA_3$ER-Y537A, and $pCDNA_3$ER-Y43F.

### *Immunoprecipitation and Western Blots*

Cells were grown in 100-mm Petri dishes and maintained in phenol red–free D-MEM, containing 1% DCC-FBS for 48 h. Cell transfections were carried out with methods as before *(10)* using 40 μg of Plus Reagent, 25 μL of Lipofectamine, 2 μg of pEV7-HER1, and 2 μg of either $pCDNA_3$ ER-WT, $pCDNA_3$ER-Y537F, or $pCDNA_3$ER-Y43F per plate. At 24 h after transfection, cells were treated with 2 n*M* EGF for different time periods. After treatment, cells were immediately washed 3 times with cold PBS and homogenized in cold mild lysis buffer (20 m*M* Tris-HCl, pH 8.0; 137 m*M* NaCl, 10% glycerol; 1% Triton X-100; 20 m*M* EDTA) in the presence of 1 μg/mL of leupeptin, 1 μg/mL of aprotinin, 50 μg/mL of trypsin inhibitor, 0.4 m*M* 4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride, and 1 m*M* sodium orthovanadate. Proteins were quantified using the BCA-200 Protein Assay Kit (Pierce, Rockford, IL). Employing methods as before *(10)*, immunoprecipitation was done using 500 μg of total protein and 10 μL of antiphosphotyrosine agarose–conjugated antibody (clone 4G10; Upstate Biotechnology) or 2 μg/mL of anti-EGFR agarose–conjugated antibody (R-1, against receptor cell surface epitope; Santa Cruz Biotechnology), overnight at 4°C. After washing four times with mild lysis buffer, samples were resuspended in 2X Laemmli sample buffer, boiled for 5 min, and separated on 7.5% sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) gels. After transfer, nitrocellulose membranes were subjected to immunodetection with 1μg/mL of anti-ER monoclonal antibody (clone TE-111, directed against amino acids 302–595 of ER-α) using the electrochemiluminescence Western blotting system according to the manufacturer's recommendations (Amersham Pharmacia, Arlington Heights, IL) *(10)*.

### *In Vitro Phosphorylation*

Studies of in vitro phosphorylation were conducted by a modification of established methods *(26)*. In brief, a concentration of 15 pmol of EGFR, purified by affinity chromatography from human carcinoma A431 cells *(37)*, was incubated in buffer containing 20 m*M* HEPES (pH 7.4) and 1 m*M* sodium orthovanadate with or without 100 n*M* EGF for 3 min at 30°C. Tubes were immediately transferred to ice and incubated for 5 min after the addition of recombinant ER-α (3.2 pmol) and 0.3% Triton X-100, in the presence or absence of 100 n*M* estradiol-17β. Then, a mixture of 4 m*M* $MgCl_2$, 2 m*M* $MnCl_2$, 10 μ*M* adenosine triphosphate (ATP), and 1 μCi (6000 Ci/mmol) [δ-$^{32}$P]-ATP (NEN, Boston, MA) was added, and samples were incubated for 15 min. Reactions were terminated by the addition of 2X Laemmli sample buffer and boiled at 100°C for 5 min. Proteins were separated on 7.5% SDS-PAGE gels, and after running, gels were dried and exposed for autoradiographic analysis.

### *CAT Reporter Gene Assays*

In selected experiments, ER transcriptional activity was assessed with an ERE-CAT reporter gene. Transient transfections were performed with methods as before using the pERE-BLCAT reporter vector *(10,27)*. In brief, cells in 60-mm Petri dishes were transfected using 2 μg of pERE-BLCAT vector and 1.5 μg pEV7-HER1 in combination with 1.5 μg of $pCDNA_3$ or 1.5 μg of pEV7-HER1 in combination with 1.5 μg of $pCDNA_3$ER-WT. Then, 30 μL of Superfect reagent (Qiagen, Valencia, CA) were added per dish. Transfection was performed for 16 h in the presence of 1% DCC-FBS in phenol red–free D-MEM. At 24 h after transfection, cells were treated with vehicle alone, 2 n*M* EGF, 10 n*M* estradiol-17β, or 1 μ*M* ICI 182,780. CAT reporter assay was performed after 18 h of treatment using the CAT enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay kit from Roche Molecular Biochemicals (Indianapolis, IN). Equal amounts of protein were analyzed in duplicate for CAT activity, and data were collected from at least three independent experiments.

### *Cell Proliferation Assay*

Proliferation assays were a modification of methods described elsewhere *(10,71)*. In brief, prior to each transfection, COS-7 cells were maintained in phenol red–free D-MEM containing 1% DCC-FBS for 48 h *(66)*. Cells were

transfected in six-well plates using Lipofectamine Plus according to the manufacturer's recommendations (GIBCO-BRL, Life Technologies) *(72)* at the following concentrations: 4 μL/well of Lipofectamine; 6 μL/well of Plus reagent; 1 μg of $pCDNA_3ER$-WT, $pCDNA_3ER$-Y537F, or $pCDNA_3ER$-Y537A expression plasmid; and 1 μg of pEV7-HER1 for a total of 2 μg of DNA per well. Duplicate wells were transfected using 2 μg of pCMVβgal/well. After 5 h of incubation, the medium was aspirated and new phenol red–free D-MEM containing 5% DCC-FBS was added. After 24 h, each well was divided into 6 wells of a 12-well plate and half were treated with 2 n*M* EGF in phenol red–free D-MEM, 1% DCC-FBS for 72 h. Cell numbers were determined by direct counts using a hemocytometer. Final data were determined from a minimum of four independent experiments.

### *Apoptosis Assay*

Cell cultures were plated in standard media for 48 h, then changed to analyzed for apoptosis using a detection system described previously *(45,74)*. Apoptosis was assessed by a specific colorimetric detection system (Promega, Madison, WI) *(73,74)*. In brief, fragmented DNA of apoptotic cells were end labeled using a modified TUNEL assay. Biotinylated nucleotide was incorporated at 3'-OH DNA ends using terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase. Horseradish peroxidase–labeled streptavidin was then bound to biotinylated nucleotides and detected using peroxidase substrate, hydrogen peroxide, and the stable chromogen diaminobenzidine. Using this procedure, apoptotic nuclei stained brown. An apoptotic index was estimated by the percentage of cells scored with a light microscope at ×200 *(45)*.

### *Statistical Analysis*

In each experiment, data are presented as mean ± SEM. The data in each experimental treatment group were compared with that in the control group using a *t*-test for paired or unpaired observations as appropriate by conventional methods *(75)*, with probability values given in parentheses.

## Acknowledgments

We thank Jeremy Smith and Nancy Wongvipat for technical assistance. Dr. H. Garban, Dr. D. Slamon, and Dr. C. Szego provided useful discussions. This work was supported by grants from the National Institutes of Health (AG14785), the US Army Breast Cancer Research Program (DAMD17-99-1-9099, DAMD17-00-1-0177), the Susan G. Komen Breast Cancer Research Foundation (99-3305), the California Breast Cancer Research Program (5JB-0105), and the Stiles Program in Integrative Oncology.

## References

1. Enmark, E. and Gustafsson, J. A. (1999). *J. Intern. Med.* **246(2),** 133–138.
2. Katzenellenbogen, B. S. (1996). *Biol. Reprod.* **54(2),** 287–293.
3. Warner, M., Nilsson, S., and Gustafsson, J. A. (1999). *Curr. Opin. Obstet. Gynecol.* **11(3),** 249–254.
4. Bunone, G., Briand, P. A., Miksicek, R. J., and Picard, D. (1996). *EMBO J.* **15(9),** 2174–2183.
5. Ignar-Trowbridge, D. M., Nelson, K. G., Bidwell, M. C., Curtis, S. W., Washburn, T. F., McLachlan, J. A., and Korach, K. S. (1992). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **89(10),** 4658–4662.
6. Ignar-Trowbridge, D. M., Teng, C. T., Ross, K. A., Parker, M. G., Korach, K. S., and McLachlan, J. A. (1993). *Mol. Endocrinol.* **7(8),** 992–998.
7. Ignar-Trowbridge, D. M., Pimentel, M., Parker, M. G., McLachlan, J. A., and Korach, K. S. (1996). *Endocrinology* **137(5),** 1735–1744.
8. Kato, S., Endoh, H., Masuhiro, Y., et al. (1995). *Science* **270 (5241),** 1491–1494.
9. Kato, S., Kitamoto, T., Masuhiro, Y., and Yanagisawa, J. (1998). *Oncology* **55(Suppl. 1),** 5–10.
10. Pietras, R. J., Arboleda, J., Reese, D. M., Wongvipat, N., Pegram, M. D., Ramos, L., Gorman, C. M., Parker, M. G., Sliwkowski, M. X., and Slamon, D. J. (1995). *Oncogene* **10(12),** 2435–2446.
11. Patrone, C., Gianazza, E., Santagati, S., Agrati, P., and Maggi, A. (1998). *Mol. Endocrinol.* **12(6),** 835–841.
12. Lee, A. V., Weng, C. N., Jackson, J. G., and Yee, D. (1997). *J. Endocrinol.* **152(1),** 39–47.
13. Newton, C. J., Buric, R., Trapp, T., Brockmeier, S., Pagotto, U., and Stalla, G. K. (1994). *J. Steroid. Biochem. Mol. Biol.* **48(5-6),** 481–486.
14. Stewart, A. J., Johnson, M. D., May, F. E., and Westley, B. R. (1990). *J. Biol. Chem.* **265(34),** 21,172–21,178.
15. Power, R. F., Mani, S. K., Codina, J., Conneely, O. M., and O'Malley, B. W. (1991). *Science* **254(5038),** 1636–1639.
16. Nelson, K. G., Takahashi, T., Bossert, N. L., Walmer, D. K., and McLachlan, J. A. (1991). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **88(1),** 21–25.
17. Curtis, S. W., Washburn, T., Sewall, C., DiAugustine, R., Lindzey, J., Couse, J. F., and Korach, K. S. (1996). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **93(22),** 12,626–12,630.
18. Font de Mora, J. and Brown, M. (2000). *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **20(14),** 5041–5047.
19. Beug, H. and Graf, T. (1989). *Eur. J. Clin. Invest.* **19(6),** 491–502.
20. Tora, L., White, J., Brou, C., Tasset, D., Webster, N., Scheer, E., and Chambon, P. (1989). *Cell* **59(3),** 477–487.
21. Ali, S., Metzger, D., Bornert, J. M., and Chambon, P. (1993). *EMBO J.* **12(3),** 1153–1160.
22. Arnold, S. F., Obourn, J. D., Jaffe, H., and Notides, A. C. (1994). *Mol. Endocrinol.* **8(9),** 1208–1214.
23. Le Goff, P., Montano, M. M., Schodin, D. J., and Katzenellenbogen, B. S. (1994). *J. Biol. Chem.* **269(6),** 4458–4466.
24. Migliaccio, A., Rotondi, A., and Auricchio, F. (1986). *EMBO J.* **5(11),** 2867–2872.
25. Arnold, S. F., Obourn, J. D., Jaffe, H., and Notides, A. C. (1995). *Mol. Endocrinol.* **9(1),** 24–33.
26. Arnold, S. F., Vorojeikina, D. P., and Notides, A. C. (1995). *J. Biol. Chem.* **270(50),** 30,205–30,212.
27. Weis, K. E., Ekena, K., Thomas, J. A., Lazennec, G., and Katzenellenbogen, B. S. (1996). *Mol. Endocrinol.* **10(11),** 1388–1398.
28. Zhang, Q. X., Borg, A., Wolf, D. M., Oesterreich, S., and Fuqua, S. A. (1997). *Cancer Res.* **57(7),** 1244–1249.
29. White, R. and Parker, M. (1998). *Endocr. Relat. Cancer* **5,** 1–14.
30. Yudt, M. R., Vorojeikina, D., Zhong, L., Skafar, D. F., Sasson, S., Gasiewicz, T. A., and Notides, A. C. (1999). *Biochemistry* **38(43),** 14,146–14,156.
31. Pietras, R. J. and Szego, C. M. (1984) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **123(1),** 84–91.
32. Klein-Hitpass, L., Schorpp, M., Wagner, U., and Ryffel, G. U. (1986) *Cell* **46(7),** 1053–1061.
33. Wakeling, A. E., Dukes, M., and Bowler, J. (1991) *Cancer Res.* **51(15),** 3867–3873.

34. Aguilar, Z., Akita, R. W., Finn, R. S., Ramos, B. L., Pegram, M. D., Kabbinavar, F. F., Pietras, R. J., Pisacane, P., Sliwkowski, M. X., and Slamon, D. J. (1999). *Oncogene* **18(44),** 6050–6062.
35. Cohen, S. (1983). *Cancer* **51(10),** 1787–1791.
36. Kousteni, S., Bellido, T., Plotkin, L. I., et al. (2001). *Cell* **104(5),** 719–730.
37. Weber, W., Bertics, P. J., and Gill, G. N. (1984). *J. Biol. Chem.* **259(23),** 14,631–14,636.
38. Gabelman, B. M. and Emerman, J. T. (1992). *Exp. Cell. Res.* **201(1),** 113–118.
39. Das, S. K., Tsukamura, H., Paria, B. C., Andrews, G. K., and Dey, S. K. (1994). *Endocrinology* **134(2),** 971–981.
40. Nickell, K. A., Halper, J., and Moses, H. L. (1983). *Cancer Res.* **43(5),** 1966–1971.
41. Harris, J. R., Lippman, M. E., Veronesi, U., and Willett, W. (1992). *N. Engl. J. Med.* **327(7),** 473–480.
42. Bange, J., Zwick, E., and Ullrich, A. (2001). *Nat. Med.* **7(5),** 548–552.
43. Loo, D. T., Bradford, S., Helmrich, A., and Barnes, D. W. (1998). *Cell Biol. Toxicol.* **14(6),** 375–382.
44. Roh, H., Pippin, J., and Drebin, J. A. (2000). *Cancer Res.* **60(3),** 560–565.
45. O'Reilly, M. S., Boehm, T., Shing, Y., Fukai, N., Vasios, G., Lane, W. S., Flynn, E., Birkhead, J. R., Olsen, B. R., and Folkman, J. (1997). *Cell* **88(2),** 277–285.
46. Nicholson, R. I., McClelland, R. A., Robertson, J. F., and Gee, J. M. (1999). *Endocr. Relat. Cancer* **6(3),** 373–387.
47. Arnold, S. F., Melamed, M., Vorojeikina, D. P., Notides, A. C., and Sasson, S. (1997). *Mol. Endocrinol.* **11(1),** 48–53.
48. Gehm, B. D., McAndrews, J. M., Jordan, V. C., and Jameson, J. L. (2000). *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* **159(1-2),** 53–62.
49. Marino, M., Ficca, R., Ascenzi, P., and Trentalance, A. (2001). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **286(3),** 529–533.
50. Castoria, G., Barone, M. V., Di Domenico, M., Bilancio, A., Ametrano, D., Migliaccio, A., and Auricchio, F. (1999). *EMBO J.* **18(9),** 2500–2510.
51. Simoncini, T., Hafezi-Moghadam, A., Brazil, D. P., Ley, K., Chin, W. W., and Liao, J. K. (2000). *Nature* **407(6803),** 538–541.
52. Anderson, R. G. (1998). *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* **67,** 199–225.
53. Koleske, A. J., Baltimore, D., and Lisanti, M. P. (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **92(5),** 1381–1385.
54. Mineo, C., James, G. L., Smart, E. J., and Anderson, R. G. (1996). *J. Biol. Chem.* **271(20),** 11,930–11,935.
55. Kim, H. P., Lee, J. Y., Jeong, J. K., Bae, S. W., Lee, H. K., and Jo, I. (1999). *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **263(1),** 257–262.
56. Chambliss, K. L., Yuhanna, I. S., Mineo, C., Liu, P., German, Z., Sherman, T. S., Mendelsohn, M. E., Anderson, R. G., and Shaul, P. W. (2000). *Circ. Res.* **87(11),** E44–E52.
57. Schlegel, A., Wang, C., Katzenellenbogen, B. S., Pestell, R. G., and Lisanti, M. P. (1999). *J. Biol. Chem.* **274(47),** 33,551–33,556.
58. Ram, P. T., Kiefer, T., Silverman, M., Song, Y., Brown, G. M., and Hill, S. M. (1998). *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.* **141(1-2),** 53–64.
59. Katzenellenbogen, B. S., Montano, M. M., Ekena, K., Herman, M. E., and McInerney, E. M. (1997). *Breast Cancer Res. Treat.* **44(1),** 23–38.
60. Worthylake, R., Opresko, L. K., and Wiley, H. S. (1999). *J. Biol. Chem.* **274(13),** 8865–8874.
61. Driscoll, M. D., Sathya, G., Muyan, M., Klinge, C. M., Hilf, R., and Bambara, R. A. (1998). *J. Biol. Chem.* **273(45),** 29,321–29,330.
62. Obourn, J. D., Koszewski, N. J., and Notides, A. C. (1993). *Biochemistry* **32(24),** 6229–6236.
63. Ozers, M. S., Hill, J. J., Ervin, K., Wood, J. R., Nardulli, A. M., Royer, C. A., and Gorski, J. (1997). *J. Biol. Chem.* **272(48),** 30,405–30,411.
64. Li, J., and Berctis, P. (1998). *PanVera Postings* **3,** 1–2.
65. Abu-Lawi, K. I. and Sultzer, B. M. (1995) *Infect. Immun.* **63(2),** 498–502.
66. Welshons, W. V., Grady, L. H., Engler, K. S., and Judy, B. M. (1992). *Breast Cancer Res. Treat.* **23(1-2),** 97–104.
67. Zhang, K., Sun, J., Liu, N., Wen, D., Chang, D., Thomason, A., and Yoshinaga, S. K. (1996). *J. Biol. Chem.* **271(7),** 3884–3890.
68. Ahrens, H., Schuh, T. J., Rainish, B. L., Furlow, J. D., Gorski, J., and Mueller, G. C. (1992). *Receptor* **2(2),** 77–92.
69. Kunkel, T. A. (1985). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **82(2),** 488–492.
70. Nelson, M. and McClelland, M. (1992). *Methods Enzymol.* **216,** 279–303.
71. Zajchowski, D. A., Sager, R., and Webster, L. (1993). *Cancer Res.* **53(20),** 5004–5011.
72. Hawley-Nelson, P. (1997). *Focus* **19(3),** 52–56.
73. Steller, H. (1995). *Science* **267(5203),** 1445–1449.
74. Ellis, R. E., Yuan, J. Y., and Horvitz, H. R. (1991). *Annu. Rev. Cell. Biol.* **7,** 663–698.
75. Campbell, R. (1967). *Statistics for biologists.* Cambridge University Press.

Chapter 1

# MEMBRANE-ASSOCIATED ESTROGEN RECEPTORS AND BREAST CANCER

Diana C. Márquez and Richard J. Pietras
*University of California School of Medicine, Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, Los Angeles, CA 90095-1678, USA.*

## INTRODUCTION

Membrane-initiated estrogen signaling is characterized by rapid onset of action and by relative insensitivity, at least in early stages, to inhibition of gene transcription or protein synthesis[1;2]. These acute responses cannot be explained by traditional models of hormone action wherein steroid hormones act only as nuclear transcription factors. The latter nuclear-initiated mechanism requires binding of estradiol to its cognate nuclear receptor, followed by receptor dimerization and binding with specific estrogen-responsive elements (ERE) in DNA, leading to the later regulation of gene transcription and promotion of cell growth. Nonetheless, integration of nuclear- and membrane-initiated signaling by estrogens likely contributes to the full biologic effects of hormone.

## EVIDENCE FOR MEMBRANE-ASSOCIATED FORMS OF ESTROGEN RECEPTORS

The first compelling evidence for membrane-associated estrogen receptors in plasma membranes of target cells was reported in 1977 by use of a ligand affinity-binding approach[3] (Table 1). It is now well-established that estrogens interact with specific hormone-binding molecules at the membranes of estrogen-responsive cells[4-8], including those of breast cancer cells[9]. Later, using antibodies to ligand-binding and other domains of nuclear ER, Pappas et al.[5] and independent investigators[4;7;8;10] were able to detect ER immunoreactivity in plasma membranes of target cells. Similarly, Chambliss

et al.[11] used three different antibodies to different domains of nuclear ER and detected a 67-kDa band, the molecular size of nuclear ER, in endothelial cell membranes. Such detection of membrane-associated proteins by antibodies directed to nuclear forms of ER suggests that plasma membrane receptors share significant structural homology with intracellular ER. This hypothesis is supported further by studies of Razandi et al.[7] demonstrating that transfection of cDNA for ERα or for ERβ in an ER-negative cell line results in expression of receptors for both ERα and ERß at the plasma membrane as well as in the cell nucleus. Membrane-associated steroid receptors likely account for no more than 10-15% of the total pool of cellular steroid receptors[3;7;10;12]. Nonetheless, this level of membrane-associated receptors is comparable to that found for many peptide hormone receptors that also initiate signaling cascades at the membrane.

Table 1. *Selected reports on membrane-associated estrogen receptors since 1969*

| Year | Observation* |
|---|---|
| 1969 | Acute stimulation of cAMP by estrogen[13] |
| 1975 | Rapid calcium mobilization by estrogen[14] |
| 1977 | Specific plasma membrane binding sites for estrogen[3] |
| 1979 | Membrane estrogen receptors regulate proliferation[12] |
| 1981 | Cell surface immunologic blockade of estrogen action[15] |
| 1984 | Estrogen receptors in endometrial plasma membrane[16] |
| 1986 | Membrane binding sites for estrogen in breast cancer[9] |
| 1994 | Estrogen action via cAMP signaling pathway[17] |
| 1995 | Membrane estrogen receptors by antibody labeling[5] |
| | Nongenomic effects of estradiol-17ß[18] |
| 1996 | Rapid membrane effects of E2 and MAPK signaling[19] |
| 1999 | Membrane and nuclear ERα from single transcript[7] |
| | Membrane ER activates G-protein, IP3, MAPK, cAMP[7] |
| 2000 | ER associates with signaling molecules in caveolae[11] |
| | ER interacts with regulatory subunit of PI3-kinase[20] |
| 2002 | ER cross-talk with growth factor signaling[10; 21] |

*Only selected references listed here, with >350 citations on membrane ER published in past 30 years. Estradiol-17ß (E2) and estrogen receptor (ER).

The exact nature of the membrane-associated ER remains an active area of investigation. Estrogen-binding proteins of varying molecular size have been partially isolated from plasma membranes of several cell types[7;22;23]. Recent work has also demonstrated the presence of membrane-associated ER forms in human MCF-7 breast cancer cells by use of both Western immuno-blot and ligand-blot analyses. Plasma membranes were purified from MCF-7 cells using controlled cell homogenization and

subcellular fractionation[3;12;24]. Antibody to the ligand-binding domain (LBD) of nuclear ERα revealed a predominant band at 67-kD in MCF-7 plasma membranes with high-affinity binding capacity for estradiol-17ß (Fig. 1a). Similarly, ligand-blotting of plasma membranes using a specific estradiol-peroxidase probe also revealed a predominant band at 67-kD (Fig. 1b). With both approaches, a secondary membrane protein band also occurred at 46-kD in plasma membranes (Fig. 1a, b), consistent with independent reports by Russell et al.[8]. Of note, additional minor bands were observed at 62-kD and 97-kD, but the significance of these entities remains to be determined[2].

## ERα ANTISENSE OLIGONUCLEOTIDES REDUCE MEMBRANE ESTROGEN-BINDING SITES

Antisense RNA can bind sense mRNA to block protein synthesis, and use of antisense oligonucleotides has become a common approach to interfere with the activity of specific proteins [27; 29; 30]. To assess the relation of membrane-associated ER with nuclear ER, a 15-mer antisense oligonucleotide to ERα mRNA was prepared and used to disrupt normal ER expression in MCF-7 cells (Fig. 1c). The 15-mer construct spans the translation start codon for human ERα mRNA and is similar to those used previously[27;28;30]. MCF-7 cells were treated *in vitro* with oligonucleotides for 72 hrs, then harvested for assessing ER binding in plasma membrane fractions as before[26]. The results show that 1μM ER antisense reduces specific estrogen-binding capacity in MCF-7 cell plasma membranes to 22 ± 3 % of that found in cells treated with control missense agents[28]. Thus, this finding is consistent with independent reports demonstrating that membrane and nuclear forms of ER may derive, at least in part, from the same transcript[4;7;29].

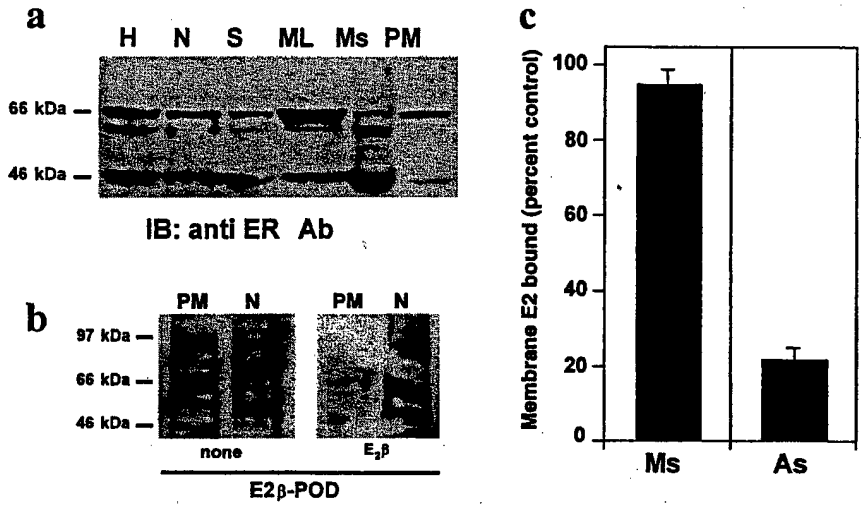



***Figure 1.*** **Membrane-associated estrogen receptor forms in human breast cancer cells.** Identification of ER in MCF-7 cell fractions by Western blot and ligand-blot analysis:
a) Immunobloting with antibody against LBD of intracellular ER shows presence of a major 67-kDa band in homogenate (H), as well as in nuclear (N), mitochondria-lysosome (ML), microsome (Ms), cytosol (S) and plasma membrane subfractions (PM).
b) Ligand-blot analysis with estradiol-peroxidase ($E_2\beta$-POD) showed binding to a 67-kDa band in plasma membrane (PM) and nuclear (N) fractions. To assess specific binding, $E_2\beta$-POD binding was tested without (none) and with 10-fold molar excess of free estradiol-17ß ($E_2\beta$)[25].
c) ER antisense disrupts expression of membrane estrogen-binding activity in MCF-7 cells using established methods[26]. In brief, oligonucleotides, including a 15-mer ER antisense oligonucleotide, 5'-GGGTCATGGTCATGG-3', and a 15-mer scrambled (missense) control oligonucleotide, 5'-GTGGTGGATCGTGAC-3', were synthesized. Missense oligonucleotide had little to no homology to any known gene sequences. Oligonucleotides were modified as phosphorothioates and purified by NENSORB PREP nucleic acid purification columns before use, with experiments conducted by established methods[27; 28].

## BIOLOGIC ACTIVITIES OF MEMBRANE-ASSOCIATED ESTROGEN RECEPTORS

Estrogen plays an important role in the genesis of human breast cancer and in the growth and progression of established tumors. In MCF-7 cells, estradiol enhances the activity of signaling cascades that stimulate mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK/ERK)[19] and Akt kinase[10] pathways closely related to control of cell proliferation and survival, respectively. These coordinated actions may contribute to net proliferative effects of estradiol in breast cancers. It is notable that many peptide growth factors activate MAPK through a Shc-mediated mechanism, and studies by Song et al.[21] now demonstrate that rapid effects of estrogen in MCF-7 cells occur by activation of classical growth factor signaling pathways that involve

ERα as a key mediator. Physical association of ERα with Shc and subsequent formation of Shc-Grb2-Sos complexes appears to be a requirement for phosphorylation of MAPK[21]. The association of membrane ER with other critical cell signaling pathways has also been documented (Table 1).

Antibodies used to demonstrate the presence of membrane ER forms have also helped to reveal potential functional activities of these surface proteins. For example, incubation of MCF-7 cells with antibodies to the LBD of ERα led to inhibition of estrogen-induced proliferation of the breast cells[10]. This growth-inhibitory effect of anti-ER antibodies correlated with acute suppression of estrogen-induced activation of MAPK and Akt kinase, thus suggesting a correlation between membrane ER signaling and regulation of cell proliferation and survival. Corresponding studies by Norfleet et al.[31] show inhibition of estrogen-stimulated prolactin release in GH3/B6/F10 pituitary cells by antibody directed against the hinge region of nuclear ER. In addition, Morey et al. report that ER antibody H-222 (against LBD) reversed inhibitory estrogen-induced effects in vascular smooth muscle cells[32]. Further, Chambliss et al.[11] found that inhibition of estradiol-induced eNOS activation in endothelial cells was prevented by prior incubation of plasma membranes from the cells with an anti-ERα antibody.

It remains unclear how membrane-associated ER participates directly in signal transduction cascades initiated at the surface membrane. To date, there is no evidence that ER occurs as a transmembrane protein, or that it is modified to enhance association with the plasma membrane. Nonetheless, one possibility is that membrane ER associates or interacts directly with other membrane-associated proteins that function to modulate signaling pathways (Fig. 2). The enrichment of ER forms in caveolae[11;33;34] and caveolae-related plasma membrane subfractions supports this hypothesis. Caveolae and caveolae-related structures in plasma membranes, such as lipid rafts, communicate with the cell surface and the interior, and these scaffolding structures are involved in aggregation and integration of diverse signal transduction platforms that regulate growth and survival. It is notable that caveolae occur in most cell types, although caveolae have significantly reduced expression in breast cancer cells[35]. Caveolae and lipid rafts are also enriched in several growth factor receptors, including members of the EGF receptor family and, as noted above, a portion of ER in target cells co-localizes in caveolae and rafts[11;33;34].

Further work is now required to determine whether membrane-associated estrogen receptors are classical forms of ER complexed with other membrane-associated proteins, new isoforms of ER in membranes, known molecules (kinases, ion channels, other receptors) with previously

unrecognized binding-sites for steroid, truly novel membrane proteins, or a combination of these[1;37] (Fig. 2). It is possible that activation of this alternate signaling pathway by estrogens may represent an important mechanism by which estrogens regulate cell proliferation and survival.

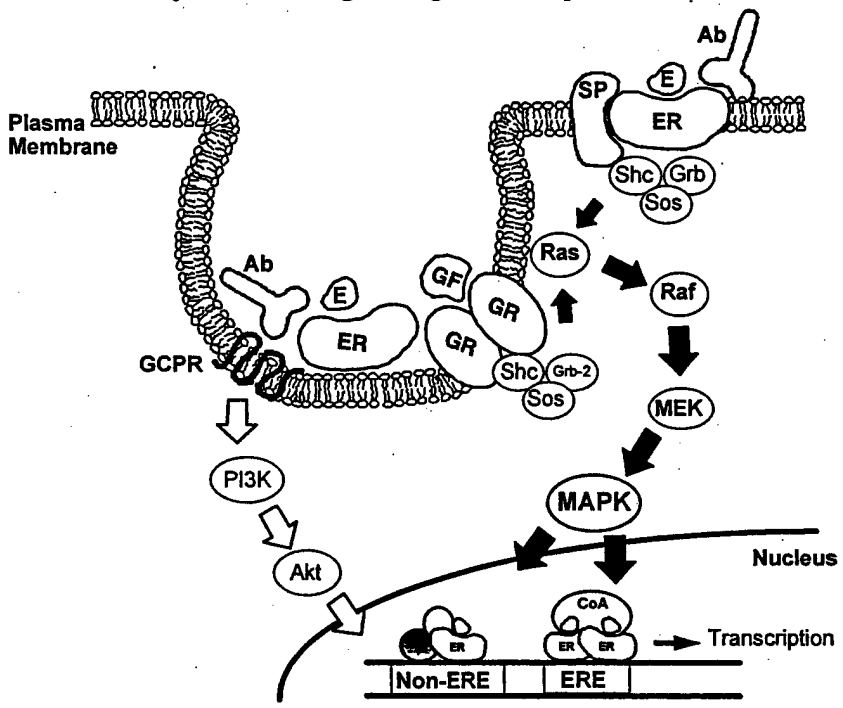



***Figure 2.*** **Postulated mechanisms of estrogen action and pathways for cross-communication with other membrane-initiated signaling pathways.**

In the most common model of estrogen action, estrogen (E) binding to estrogen receptor (ER) in the nucleus promotes formation of receptor dimers and phosphorylation that favors enhanced binding with coactivator (CoA) proteins and specific estrogen-responsive elements (ERE), leading to selective gene transcription. In some tissues, estrogen may also regulate transcription of genes lacking a functional ERE by interacting with transcription factors such as AP-1 (Non-ERE)[36]. Nonetheless, pure genomic models do not account for rapid responses to estrogen or early cross-talk with other membrane-initiated signaling networks. Estrogen may also bind membrane ER to promote responses via complementary pathways that cross-talk or interact directly with genomic mechanisms. ER may be recruited to caveolae or associate with membrane via scaffolding proteins (SP). Membrane ER may then affect several pathways, including interaction with transmembrane growth factor receptors (GR); G-proteins (GCPR), nucleotide cyclases, MAP kinase or PI3/Akt kinase (with multiple sites for cross-communication not all depicted here). The fully integrated cell response to estrogen may occur as a result of a synergistic feed-forward circuit where estrogens activate membrane signaling pathways that, in turn, enhance transcriptional activity of ER in the nucleus.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Grant support from US Army (DAMD17-00-1-0177), Susan G. Komen Breast Cancer Foundation (99-305) and Stiles Program in Integrative Oncology.

# REFERENCES


1. **Pietras, R.J., Nemere, I. and Szego, C.M.,** Steroid hormone receptors in target cell membranes, *Endocrine*, 14(3), 417-27, 2001.

2. **Watson, C.S. and Gametchu, B.,** Membrane-initiated steroid actions and the proteins that mediate them, *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med*, 220(1), 9-19, 1999.

3. **Pietras, R.J. and Szego, C.M.,** Specific binding sites for oestrogen at the outer surfaces of isolated endometrial cells, *Nature*, 265(5589), 69-72, 1977.

4. **Norfleet, A.M., Thomas, M.L., Gametchu, B. and Watson, C.S.,** Estrogen receptor-alpha detected on the plasma membrane of aldehyde- fixed GH3/B6/F10 rat pituitary tumor cells by enzyme-linked immunocytochemistry, *Endocrinology*, 140(8), 3805-14, 1999.

5. **Pappas, T.C., Gametchu, B. and Watson, C.S.,** Membrane estrogen receptors identified by multiple antibody labeling and impeded-ligand binding, *Faseb J*, 9(5), 404-10, 1995.

6. **Watson, C.S., Norfleet, A.M., Pappas, T.C. and Gametchu, B.,** Rapid actions of estrogens in GH3/B6 pituitary tumor cells via a plasma membrane version of estrogen receptor-alpha, *Steroids*, 64(1-2), 5-13, 1999.

7. **Razandi, M., Pedram, A., Greene, G.L. and Levin, E.R.,** Cell membrane and nuclear estrogen receptors (ERs) originate from a single transcript: studies of ERalpha and ERbeta expressed in Chinese hamster ovary cells, *Mol Endocrinol*, 13(2), 307-19, 1999.

8. **Russell, K.S., Haynes, M.P., Sinha, D., Clerisme, E. and Bender, J.R.,** Human vascular endothelial cells contain membrane binding sites for estradiol, which mediate rapid intracellular signaling, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 97(11), 5930-5, 2000.

9. **Berthois, Y., Pourreau-Schneider, N., Gandilhon, P., Mittre, H., Tubiana, N. and Martin, P.M.,** Estradiol membrane binding sites on human breast cancer cell lines. Use of a fluorescent estradiol conjugate to demonstrate plasma membrane binding systems, *J Steroid Biochem*, 25(6), 963-72, 1986.

10. **Marquez, D.C. and Pietras, R.,** Membrane-associated binding sites for estrogen contribute to growth regulation of human breast cancer cells, *Oncogene*, 20(39), 5420-30, 2001.

11. **Chambliss, K., Yuhanna, I., Mineo,C., Liu, P., German, Z., Sherman, T., Mendelsohn, M., Anderson, R. and Shaul, P.,** Estrogen receptor $\alpha$ and endothelial nitric oxide synthase are organized into a functional signaling module in caveolae, *Circ Res*, 87, E44-52, 2000.

12. **Pietras, R.J. and Szego, C.M.,** Estrogen receptors in uterine plasma membrane, *J Steroid Biochem*, 11(4), 1471-83, 1979.

13. **Szego, C.M. and Davis, J.,** Inhibition of estrogen-induced elevation of cyclic 3',5'-adenosine monophosphate in rat uterus. I. By beta-adrenergic receptor-blocking drugs, *Mol Pharmacol*, 5(5), 470-80, 1969.

14. **Pietras, R.J. and Szego, C.M.,** Endometrial cell calcium and oestrogen action, *Nature*, 253, 357-9, 1975.

15. **Zyzek, E., Dufy-Barbe, L., Dufy, B. and Vincent, J.,** Short-term effect of estrogen on release of prolactin by pituitary cells in culture, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 102, 1151-7, 1981.

16. **Pietras, R.J. and Szego, C.M.,** Specific internalization of estrogen and binding to nuclear matrix in isolated uterine cells, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 123(1), 84-91, 1984.

17. **Aronica, S., Kraus, W. and Katzenellenbogen, B.,** Estrogen action via the cAMP signaling pathway: stimulation of adenylate cyclase and cAMP-regulated gene transcription, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 91(18), 8517-21, 1994.

18. **Watson, C.S., Campbell, C. and Gametchu, B.,** Membrane oestrogen receptors on rat pituitary tumour cells: immuno- identification and responses to oestradiol and xeno-estrogens, *Exp Physiol*, 84(6), 1013-22, 1999.

19. **Migliaccio, A., Di Domenico, M., Castoria, G., de Falco, A., Bontempo, P., Nola, E. and Auricchio, F.,** Tyrosine kinase/p21ras/MAP-kinase pathway activation by estradiol- receptor complex in MCF-7 cells, *Embo J*, 15(6), 1292-300, 1996.

20. **Simoncini, T., Hafezi-Moghadam, A., Brazil, D., Ley, K., Chin, W. and Liao, J.,** Inter-action of oestrogen receptor with the regulatory subunit of phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase, *Nature*, 407(6803), 538-41, 2000.

21. **Song, R., McPherson, R., Adam, L., Bao, Y., Shupnik, M., Kumar, R. and Santen, R.,** Linkage of rapid estrogen action to MAPK activation by ERalpha-Shc association and Shc pathway activation, *Mol Endocrinol*, 16(1), 116-27, 2002.

22. **Monje, P. and Boland, R.,** Characterization of membrane estrogen binding proteins from rabbit uterus, *Mol Cell Endocrinol*, 147(1-2), 75-84, 1999.

23. **Zheng, J., Ali, A. and Ramirez, V.,** Steroids conjugated to bovine serum albumin as tools to demonstrate specific steroid neuronal membrane binding sites, *J Psychiatry Neurosci*, 21(3), 187-97, 1996.

24. **Pietras, R.J. and Szego, C.,** Partial purification and characterization of oestrogen receptors in subfractions of hepatocyte plasma membranes, *Biochem J*, 191(3), 743-60, 1980.

25. **Luconi, M., Muratori, M., Forti, G. and Baldi, E.,** Identification and characterization of a novel functional estrogen receptor on human sperm membrane that interferes with progesterone effects, *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 84(5), 1670-8, 1999.

26. **Pietras, R.J., Arboleda, J., Reese, D.M., Wongvipat, N., Pegram, M.D., Ramos, L., Gorman, C., Parker, M., Sliwkowski, M.X. and Slamon, D.J.,** HER-2 tyrosine kinase pathway targets estrogen receptor and promotes hormone-independent growth in human breast cancer cells, *Oncogene*, 10(12), 2435-46, 1995.

27. **Xu, X. and Thomas, M.L.,** Estrogen receptor-mediated direct stimulation of colon cancer cell growth in vitro, *Mol Cell Endocrinol*, 105(2), 197-201, 1994.

28. **Pietras R, M.D., Chen X, Li D, Lin T,** *Antitumor effects of peptide antiestrogens that block estrogen receptor binding to steroid receptor coactivator-1 and to DNA in human breast cancer cells., Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res.*, 1999, 637.

29. **Watson, C.S., Campbell, C.H. and Gametchu, B.,** The dynamic and elusive membrane estrogen receptor-alpha, *Steroids*, 67(6), 429-37, 2002.

30. **McCarthy, M.M., Schlenker, E.H. and Pfaff, D.W.,** Enduring consequences of neonatal treatment with antisense oligodeoxynucleotides to estrogen receptor messenger ribonucleic acid on sexual differentiation of rat brain, *Endocrinology*, 133(2), 433-9, 1993.

31. **Norfleet, A.M., Clarke, C.H., Gametchu, B. and Watson, C.S.,** Antibodies to the estrogen receptor-alpha modulate rapid prolactin release from rat pituitary tumor cells through plasma membrane estrogen receptors, *Faseb J*, 14(1), 157-65, 2000.

32. **Morey, A.K., Pedram, A., Razandi, M., Prins, B.A., Hu, R.M., Biesiada, E. and Levin, E.R.,** Estrogen and progesterone inhibit vascular smooth muscle proliferation, *Endocrinology*, 138(8), 3330-9, 1997.

33. **Kim, H.P., Lee, J.Y., Jeong, J.K., Bae, S.W., Lee, H.K. and Jo, I.,** Nongenomic stimulation of nitric oxide release by estrogen is mediated by estrogen receptor alpha localized in caveolae, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 263(1), 257-62, 1999.

34. **Razandi, M., Oh, P., Pedram, A., Schnitzer, J. and Levin, E.R.,** ERs associate with and regulate the production of caveolin: implications for signaling and cellular actions, *Mol Endocrinol*, 16(1), 100-15, 2002.

35. **Koleske, A.J., Baltimore, D. and Lisanti, M.P.,** Reduction of caveolin and caveolae in oncogenically transformed cells, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 92(5), 1381-5, 1995.

36. **Dos Santos, E., Dieudonne, M., Pecquery, R., Le Moal, V., Giudicelli, Y. and Lacasa, D.,** Rapid nongenomic E2 effects on p42/p44 MAPK, activator protein-1, and cAMP response element binding protein in rat white adipocytes, *Endocrinology*,143, 930-40,2002.

37. **Nemere, I. and Farach-Carson, M.C.,** Membrane receptors for steroid hormones: a case for specific cell surface binding sites for vitamin D metabolites and estrogens, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 248(3), 443-9, 1998.

# Interactions Between Estrogen and Growth Factor Receptors in Human Breast Cancers and the Tumor-Associated Vasculature

Richard J. Pietras, MD, PhD

*Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology/Oncology, UCLA School of Medicine, and Jonsson Comprehensive Cancer Center, Los Angeles, California*

■ **Abstract:** Estrogens and growth factors stimulate the proliferation of human breast cancer cells by primary binding and activation of specific receptors that regulate downstream signaling events. Receptors for estrogen are phosphoproteins, and the biologic function of these proteins can be modulated by changes in their phosphorylation state. Signal transduction by growth factor receptors, including HER-2/*neu* and epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptors, can alter the phosphorylation of estrogen receptor (ER) and the biologic activity of ER-dependent signaling networks both in the presence and in the absence of estrogenic ligands. In addition, both estrogen and growth factor signaling pathways regulate the secretion of vascular endothelial growth factors that stimulate tumor-associated angiogenesis. These molecular interactions significantly impact breast cancer cell growth and survival, and integration of selected signal transduction inhibitors with antiestrogen therapies show promise as a new antitumor treatment strategy that will soon be evaluated in the clinic. Sensitive and reliable assays of estrogen, HER-2/*neu*, and EGF receptors and tumor-associated angiogenesis will be important biologic factors to consider in the choice of optimal antitumor therapies for patients with breast cancer. ■

**Key Words:** breast cancer, EGF receptor, epidermal growth factor, estrogen receptor, HER-2/ *neu* receptor, signal transduction, vascular endothelial cell growth factor

Address correspondence and reprint requests to: Richard J. Pietras, MD, PhD, Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology/Oncology, UCLA School of Medicine, 10833 Le Conte Ave., 11-934 Factor Building, Los Angeles, CA 90095-1678, USA, or email: rpietras@ucla.edu.

 1075-122X/03/$15.00/0
*The Breast Journal, Volume 9, Number 5, 2003 361–373*

With 1 million new cases in the world each year, breast cancer is the most common malignancy in women. The growth of human breast cancers is often regulated by steroid hormones such as estrogens, as well as by peptide growth factors that interact with epidermal growth factor and HER-2 receptors (1,2). In addition, progression of breast cancer also depends on formation of an adequate blood supply, a process termed angiogenesis. Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) stimulates the growth of tumor-associated vascular endothelial cells, and breast tumor production of this critical growth factor appears to be regulated, in turn, by estrogen and growth factor receptor signaling (Fig. 1).

At diagnosis, about 75% of human breast malignancies are estrogen receptor (ER) positive, while 25–30% exhibit overexpression of HER-2/*erb*B-2 receptor. Both the presence of ER (3) and HER-2 overexpression (4–6) are known to be important prognostic factors in human breast cancer. Findings from several studies evaluating HER-2 and ER expression in breast cancer specimens consistently demonstrate an inverse relationship between HER-2 and ER expression levels, with 50–60% of HER-2-overexpressing samples showing absence of ER (7–9). Correlation with clinical outcome suggests that tumors with HER-2 overexpression respond poorly to antiestrogen therapy, regardless of ER phenotype (10–12). These data imply a biologic interaction between ER and *erb*B receptors in human breast cancer, and significant cross

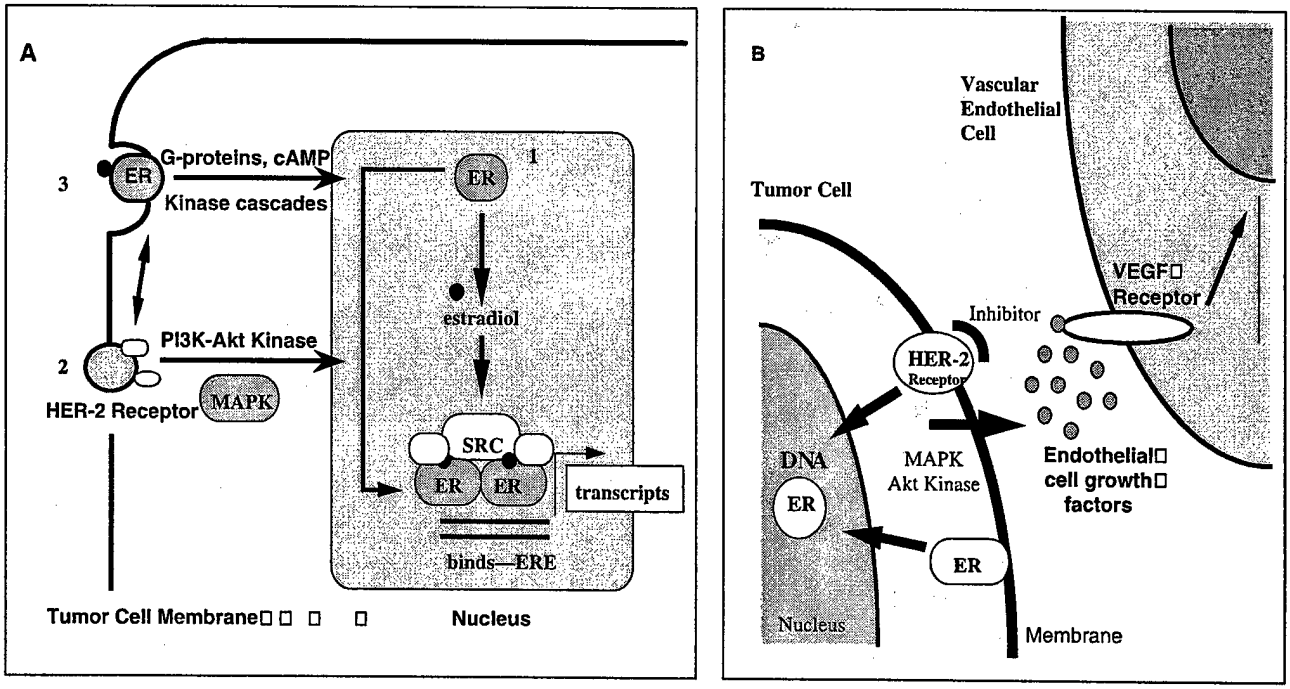



**Figure 1.** Molecular mechanism of estrogen action and interaction with growth factor receptor signaling in breast tumors and the intratumoral vasculature. (A) Breast tumor receptor signaling pathways. In most models of steroid hormone action, estrogen (black circles) binding to estrogen receptor (ER) elicits changes in receptor conformation favoring enhanced association with coactivator proteins, such as SRC, and with specific estrogen-responsive elements (ERE) in the nucleus, leading to specific gene transcription (see pathway 1). However, this model alone fails to account for rapid responses to estrogen or interaction with other signaling networks (pathways 2 and 3). Growth factor receptor-induced signaling may interact with ER or other signaling components such as coactivator proteins (pathway 2). In addition, estrogens may bind membrane-associated ER to promote responses via a complementary pathway that may cross talk or interact directly with the genomic mechanism (pathway 3). Membrane-associated ER may affect one or more of several pathways, including interaction with growth factor receptors; activation of G-proteins, nucleotide cyclases, and/or MAP or Akt kinases, actions that may elicit ER phosphorylation by steroid-induced or ligand-independent pathways. Biologic responses to estrogens may occur as a consequence of a synergistic feed-forward circuit where steroids activate membrane signaling pathways that act, in turn, to enhance transcriptional activity of ER. (B) Breast tumor-associated angiogenesis. Cancers with HER-2, EGF, and/or ER secrete vascular endothelial growth factors, such as VEGF, which can then bind it's receptor in endothelial cells to promote blood vessel growth. Inhibitors of growth factor or ER signaling may disrupt this process of tumor-associated angiogenesis.

communication between the HER-2 receptor pathway and ER has been reported (9,13,14) (see Fig. 1).

Estrogen receptor is part of a large family of nuclear receptors that share common structural and functional features. These receptors are generally considered to function as ligand-activated transcription factors (15,16). However, accumulating evidence points toward significant interactions between steroid and peptide growth factor receptor signaling pathways, with some reports suggesting that growth factors may promote activation of steroid receptors even in the absence of ligand (Table 1). Agents capable of exerting such ligand-independent ER activation include epidermal growth factor (EGF) (23,24,32,33), transforming growth factor (TGF)-α (34), heregulin (14), insulin (35), insulin-like growth factor (IGF)-I (24,34,36–38), and dopamine (39). Under estrogen-free conditions, in vivo treatment with EGF mimics the effects of estrogen in the mouse reproductive tract (25,40). Moreover, in gene knockout mice lacking ER-α expression, both estrogen- and EGF-stimulated uterine growth is blocked (25). Thus ER and coactivator partners may mediate transcription of target genes by integrating signals from growth factor-activated pathways as well as from steroid hormone binding (41).

Subversion of growth factor receptor function often occurs in malignant progression, with members of the *erb*B family most often implicated in human cancer (1). EGF receptor (EGFR/HER-1/*erb*B-1) is a 170 kDa transmembrane glycoprotein consisting of an extracellular ligand-binding domain in its amino terminus, a transmembrane spanning region, and a cytoplasmic EGF-stimulated protein, tyrosine kinase, in its C terminus. Upon binding of growth factor via the extracellular domain of its receptor and dimerization, the receptor undergoes autophosphorylation on tyrosine residues. EGFR activation results, in turn, in phosphorylation of downstream protein kinases, such as MAP

**Table 1. Cross Communication Between Estrogen Receptor and *erb*B Receptor Signaling Pathways**

| Year | Selected observations |
|---|---|
| 1975 | Actions of estrogen parallel membrane-initiated signaling by peptide growth factors (17,18) |
| 1985 | Estrogen-induced growth factors of breast cancer cells (19) |
| 1986 | Estrogen receptor undergoes tyrosine phosphorylation (20) |
| 1989 | Cooperative interaction of *erb*A and *erb*B receptors in malignant transformation (21) |
| 1990 | Tyrosine kinase inhibitors block estrogen-dependent breast cancer growth (22) |
| 1992 | EGF action in the uterus involves the ER (23) |
| 1995 | Activation of ER stimulated by MAP kinase phosphorylation cascade (24) |
| 1996 | ER-α knockout mice lack estrogen-like responses to EGF treatment (25) |
| 1999 | Nontranscriptional action of estradiol on Src/Ras/MAPK pathway triggers DNA synthesis (26) |
| 2000 | PI3 kinase/Akt kinase regulate ER activation (27,28) |
| 2001 | Hyperactivation of MAPK in EGFR or HER-2-overexpressing cells promotes down-regulation of ER, with reversal by inhibition of signaling pathways (29) |
| 2002 | Direct interactions between growth factor receptor tyrosine kinases and ER-α (30) |
| 2003 | Growth factor receptor signal transduction inhibitors combined with endocrine therapy overcome or delay hormonal resistance in breast cancer (31) |

kinase and PI3 kinase/Akt kinase, and the subsequent activation of specific transcription factors. The EGF receptor family also includes the HER-2/*neu* (*erb*B-2) protein, a 185 kDa transmembrane tyrosine kinase encoded by HER-2/*neu* oncogene, the HER-3 protein, a 180 kDa membrane receptor tyrosine kinase, and HER-4, a 180 kDa tyrosine kinase. The HER-2 tyrosine kinase receptor functions in a fashion similar to EGFR (1,42). In addition, upon binding of ligands to EGF, HER-3, or HER-4 receptors, HER-2 receptor is often recruited as a preferred partner of these ligand-bound receptors to form active, phosphorylated heterodimeric complexes that, in turn, activate downstream signaling pathways involved in growth and survival of tumors. Antibodies specific for HER-2 receptor (cf. reference 1) elicit in vivo a marked cytostatic growth inhibition of human breast cancers that overexpress the HER-2 gene product. In addition, as shown in Fig. 2, there may be further benefit in targeting both HER-2 and EGF receptors in attempting to arrest the growth of human breast tumors that express both growth factor receptors. It is also notable that cooperative interactions between *erb*B (EGF receptor gene family) and *erb*A (nuclear receptor gene family) receptors were first reported more than a decade ago (21). With emerging evidence for ER-stimulated activation of MAP kinase (24) and PI3 kinase/Akt kinase (27,28) signaling pathways, growth factor and steroid hormone-dependent mitogenic cascades may well have significant interactions that could guide future interventions in the clinic.

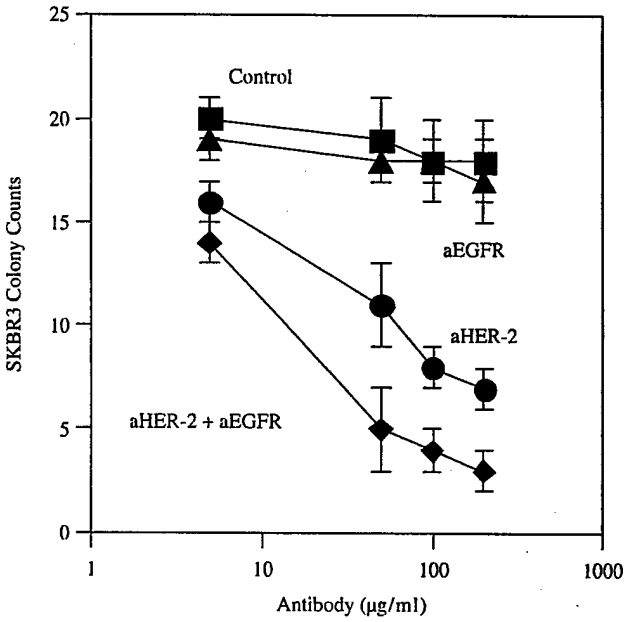



**Figure 2.** Reversal of anchorage-independent cell growth by treatment with antibodies to HER-2 and EGF receptors in human breast cancer cells with natural overexpression of HER-2 receptor and normal levels of EGF receptor expression. SKBR3 breast cancer cells were treated in vitro with monoclonal antibodies (5–200 μg/ml) directed to the external domains of HER-2 and EGF receptors (42,43). To evaluate the effects on anchorage-independent growth, a property of malignant cells, cells were plated at a density of $2.5 \times 10^4$ cells per 6 cm dish in triplicate. The dishes consisted of a 0.4% (w/v) agar bottom layer and a 0.2% (w/v) agar top layer as before (43). Cells were plated in between the latter two layers with control immunoglobulin or specific monoclonal antibodies as indicated, then incubated at 37°C and 5% $CO_2$ for 3 weeks, at which time colonies were counted. Treatment with antibodies to HER-2 receptor (aHER-2) elicit reduced colony formation in agar compared to the effect of control solution or antibody to EGF receptor (aEGFR) alone ($p < 0.001$). However, combination of anti-HER-2 with anti-EGF receptor antibodies elicited a greater reduction in SKBR3 colony formation than that due to treatment with HER-2 receptor antibodies alone ($p < 0.001$).

## LIGAND-DEPENDENT AND INDEPENDENT ACTIVATION OF ER

Estrogen receptor α functions in the cell nucleus as a transcription factor (Fig. 1). Ligand-dependent nuclear

**Table 2. Interactions Between ER and HER-2 Receptor**

| Year | Selected observations[a] |
|---|---|
| 1989 | HER-2 overexpression correlates inversely with ER/PR in human breast cancers (5–8) |
| 1990 | HER-2 and ER cross communication: ER down-regulates HER-2 (54,55) |
| | HER-2-overexpressing breast cancers are tamoxifen resistant (56) |
| 1991 | Tamoxifen resistance with overexpressed HER-2 in vitro (13) |
| 1995 | HER-2-induced phosphorylation and activation of ER (14) |
| | HER-2/ER cross communication: HER-2 down-regulates ER levels (14) |
| | Reduced estrogen dependence and tamoxifen sensitivity in HER-2-overexpressing cells (57) |
| 1997 | HER-2 monoclonal antibody enhances antitumor effects of tamoxifen (14,58) |
| 2000 | Overexpression of steroid receptor coactivator AIB1 correlates with HER-2 overexpression in breast cancer (41,59) |
| | HER-2 amplification impedes antiproliferative effects of hormonal therapy (60) |
| | Inhibition of HER-2 tyrosine kinase and MAPK enhances tamoxifen activity (61) |
| 2002 | Resistance to tamoxifen-induced apoptosis associated with ER-HER-2 interaction (62) |
| 2003 | Quantitative association between HER-2 and ER in breast cancers (63) |
| | Estradiol rapidly activates Akt kinase via HER-2 receptor signaling pathway (64) |
| | Akt kinase important mediator of HER-2-mediated antiestrogen resistance (65) |
| | Interactions between HER-2 and steroid receptor coactivator, AIB1, reduce effectiveness of tamoxifen (66) |
| | HER-2/EGF receptor dimers mediate growth in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells (67) |

[a]See text for details.

actions promoted by estrogens are determined by the structure of the ligand, the receptor subtype (ER-α, ER-β) or isoform (transcriptional splice variants, posttranslational modifications), the characteristics of the gene promoter, and the balance of coactivator and corepressor molecules that modulate the transcriptional response to the estrogen-ER complex (44). ER-α has six major functional domains, often termed A–F. The amino-terminal A/B region contains a transactivation domain, termed AF-1. The adjacent C region harbors the DNA-binding domain, while the D region is involved in signaling for nuclear localization. At the carboxy-terminal portion of ER-α, the E/F region is involved in hormone binding, receptor dimerization, and the function of a second transactivation domain, AF-2 (15,45). AF-1 and AF-2 appear to both contribute to transcription of ER-regulated target genes, but they have different mechanisms of activation.

On binding estradiol, ER-α undergoes a change in the conformation of the ligand-binding domain to form a novel surface in the region of the C-terminal helix, helix 12 (46). This conformational shift allows binding of coactivators and other regulatory proteins (44). Ligand-bound ERs function directly as transcription factors by binding DNA as homodimers to specific sequences called estrogen-responsive elements (EREs), generally comprising short palindromic sequences in the vicinity of target genes (47,48) (Fig. 1). Activation of ER ultimately leads to its down-regulation in those cells expressing it. Blockade of this ER signaling pathway by interfering with estrogen binding to its receptor is the basis of the major hormone treatment, tamoxifen, a partial agonist well known to limit proliferative effects of estrogen in the breast. In some tissues, estrogens may also indirectly regulate the transcription of genes that lack functional estrogen-responsive elements by modulating the activity of other transcription factors, such as activating protein 1 (AP-1) (44,48).

Growth factors such as EGF (49–51) are also known mitogens for breast cancer cells (Fig. 1), and activation of ER by growth factors in the absence of estrogen (ligand-independent activation) is an important phenomenon that may play a critical role in steroid receptor signaling and in breast cancer development (1,14,25,51–53). Several studies document significant cross communication between ER and the HER-2 receptor signaling complex (see Table 2). The common inverse association between ER and HER-2 expression in invasive human breast cancer is poorly understood. Earlier studies of interactions between estrogen and HER-2 in breast cancers have shown that estrogen can transiently decrease expression of HER-2 receptor (54,55). With regard to the problem of development of hormone resistance, it is notable that some experimental data show that long-term treatment in vitro with antihormone drugs, including tamoxifen, elicits enhanced expression of HER-2 and EGF receptors in tumor cells (68). Independent studies suggest that long-term suppression of ER may, in turn, be mediated by HER-2 signaling pathways (14). In laboratory studies, introduction in breast cancer cells of extra copies of HER-2 gene, with the attendant increase in expression of its protein, leads to a significant reduction in the sensitivity of these cells to both estrogen and antiestrogens (13,14). ER-positive and HER-2-overexpressing primary breast cancers also show evidence of a deficient antiproliferative response to endocrine therapy using an antiestrogen or an aromatase inhibitor (60).

The exact mechanisms linking the HER-2 and ER systems, however, are as yet incompletely defined. ER is a phosphoprotein, and phosphorylation of ER occurs early in its activation by ligand binding (69). Some studies suggest that ER phosphorylation at serine and tyrosine residues contributes to receptor activation and possibly binding to DNA (15,35,48,70,71). The transcriptional activity of AF-2 is activated by binding estrogens, but transcription mediated by the AF-1 domain of ER appears to require phosphorylation of serine-118 by mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling pathways (24,72). Thus growth factor-stimulated activation of ER appears to be regulated, in part, by the AF-1 domain of ER. MAPK-induced phosphorylation of ER may lead to ligand-independent ER activation, with loss of the inhibitory effect of tamoxifen on ER-mediated transcription, providing a potential mechanism for the association of growth factor signal transduction with tamoxifen resistance (24,33,61). Additional serine phosphorylation sites in ER that may participate in the transcriptional activation of ER include serine-167, a major estradiol-induced phosphorylation site on ER (70), as well as serine-104 and serine-106 (73).

Although MAP kinase-mediated phosphorylation of serine residues plays a role in the activation of AF-1 in the absence of estrogen, full activation of the AF-1 domain appears to require that other residues, as yet undetermined, must also be phosphorylated (24). Phosphorylation of ER at tyrosine residues occurs (20), and previous data have demonstrated enhanced tyrosine phosphorylation of ER after stimulation of tyrosine kinase signaling in MCF-7 cells by heregulin, a ligand for HER-1/HER-2/HER-3 receptors (14,74). Blockade of estrogen-induced growth of human breast cancer cells by tyrosine kinase inhibitors provides further evidence of the importance of tyrosine kinase pathways in ER signaling (22). One phosphorylated tyrosine residue in human ER-α, tyrosine-537, is located at the N terminus of helix 12 in the ligand-binding domain. Although recent studies show that phosphorylation of ER at tyrosine-537 is not an absolute requirement for hormone binding or for activation of ER-dependent transcription (30,48,71,75,76), phosphorylation at this site may disrupt hydrophobic interactions that normally maintain the receptor in an inactive state. Thus it could represent an alternate mechanism for ligand-independent activation of ER, possibly as a consequence of realignment of helix 12 to form an interacting surface for recruitment of coactivators (48). However, identification of a growth factor signaling pathway that phosphorylates and activates the receptor at tyrosine-537 has been elusive.

One new study suggests that EGFR tyrosine kinase interacts directly with ER in solution and in intact cells, leading to phosphorylation of ER at tyrosine-537 and tyrosine-43, and these alterations in ER may then contribute to promotion of estrogen-independent activation of ER-mediated transcription and cell proliferation (30). It remains to be determined what contribution tyrosine phosphorylation may make in regulating the activation of AF-1 or the interactions between AF-1 and AF-2 domains of ER.

## GROWTH FACTOR SIGNALING AND RESISTANCE TO HORMONAL THERAPY

It is noteworthy that there is precedent for interactions between growth factor receptor signaling and the activity of other steroid hormone receptors. In advanced stage breast cancers, progesterone may selectively enhance the sensitivity of key kinase cascades to growth factors, thereby priming cells for stimulation by latent growth signals and allowing a switch from steroid hormone to growth factor dependence (77). The progression of human prostate cancer from a hormone-sensitive, androgen-dependent stage to a hormone-refractory, androgen-independent tumor may occur, in part, by modulation of androgen receptor signaling by HER-2 tyrosine kinase (78,79).

The resistance or insensitivity of some breast tumors to hormonal therapy such as tamoxifen may be due, in part, to activity of growth factor signaling pathways that converge with ER. Although structural features of ER required for its activation by growth factor signaling are not completely understood, some data suggest that growth factor pathways may target different regions of the ER depending on the presence or absence of estrogen, potentially as a result of different conformations of the receptor induced by estrogen (48,80). Growth factor signaling can stimulate ER transcriptional activity even in the absence of estrogen, albeit to levels significantly less than that of estrogen, and it may also increase the magnitude of target gene expression of ligand-occupied ER. New evidence suggests that ER coactivators such as AIB1 may also serve as substrates and conduits for kinase-mediated growth factor signaling to ER (41,66). Convergence between growth factor and estrogen signaling pathways may thus elicit a synergistic feed-forward circuit, leading to a stronger or more sustained proliferative response in breast cancer cells. Structural alterations in ER elicited by growth factor receptor signaling may sensitize the steroid receptor to ligand or to coactivator interactions and

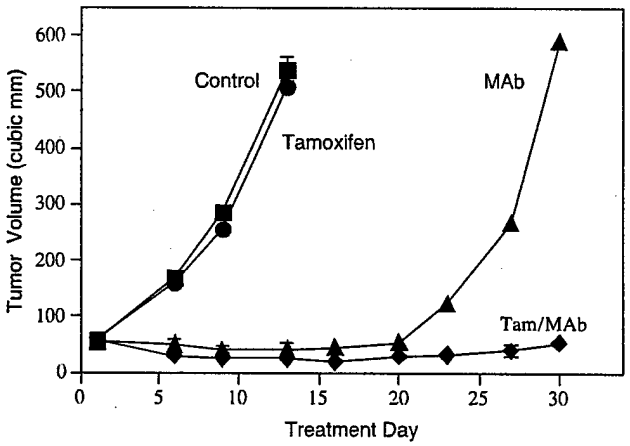



**Figure 3.** Reversal of tamoxifen resistance in human breast cancer cells with HER-2/*neu* overexpression. The therapeutic benefit of tamoxifen with rhuMAb HER-2 was evaluated using MCF-7/HER-2 breast cancer cells grown as xenografts in nude mice using methods as before (14,43). The resulting tumors were treated with control injection (Control), tamoxifen (Tam, 5 mg 60-day sustained release subcutaneous pellet), humanized monoclonal antibody to HER-2/*neu* receptor (MAb) alone (10 mg/kg intraperitoneally every 4 days; Herceptin for 4 weeks) or antibody to HER-2/*neu* receptor in combination with tamoxifen (Tam/MAb). Tumor volumes ($mm^3$) are expressed as mean ± SEM for measurements to assess tumor growth delay due to the several treatments (128). Antitumor effects of tamoxifen in combination with HER-2 antibody are significantly greater than those with tamoxifen or HER-2 antibody administered alone ($p < 0.001$).

thereby activate biologic responses even at suboptimal levels of estrogen. In this context, partial agonists, such as tamoxifen, may not provide effective therapy, but tumors may remain sensitive to alternative endocrine treatments. Thus blockade of estrogen production using aromatase inhibitors may have utility in the treatment of growth factor-overexpressing tumors (81,82). Therapies that elicit down-regulation of ER, such as ICI 182,780 (83) and some aromatase inhibitors (84), may also be efficacious as alternative antitumor agents.

Another approach to treatment of patients with ER-positive, growth factor receptor-positive tumors may be to simultaneously block both growth factor and ER-dependent signaling pathways. As shown in Figure 3, enhanced antiproliferative effects in HER-2-overexpressing cells with ER are found by combined treatment with antibody to HER-2 receptor and tamoxifen (see references 14 and 58). Similarly, combination of the anti-HER-2 receptor antibody, Herceptin, with the ER down-regulator, ICI 182,780, is active in blocking in vitro growth of breast cancer cells expressing both HER-2 and ERs (86). There may also be considerable potential for use of growth factor-selective tyrosine kinase inhibitors, alone or combined with antihormone agents, to treat and possibly prevent endocrine-resistant breast cancer (61,68). An autocrine growth factor stimulatory loop involving EGF and HER-2 receptors may be critical to the growth and survival of endocrine-resistant cells (14,68). In this context, it is important to note that increased signaling through the EGF receptor pathway also results from overexpression of HER-2 receptor, an important signaling partner for EGF receptor in human breast cancers (87) (see Fig. 2).

## ALTERNATIVE PATHWAYS OF ESTROGEN ACTION

Although the ER is generally considered to function exclusively as a nuclear transcription factor, numerous reports document rapid effects of estradiol that appear to be mediated by a membrane-associated form of ER (see Fig. 1) (17,18,44,88–92). These membrane-associated receptors have not yet been isolated in pure form, but several lines of evidence suggest that they may derive from the same or an alternative transcript related to nuclear ER (88) and play a role in cross communication with other membrane-initiated signaling pathways. New studies provide evidence for direct interactions between transmembrane tyrosine kinase receptors and ER, and suggest that such acute interactions between growth factor and ERs may contribute to modulation of estrogen-induced growth (30,62). One potential cellular site for interaction between ER and growth factor receptors may be caveolae, specialized microdomains in plasma membrane. Caveolae are thought to occur in most cell types (93), although with reduced expression in breast cancer cells (94). Caveolae are enriched in several growth factor receptors, including members of the EGF receptor family (93,95), and a portion of ERs in target cells also localize in caveolar membrane fractions (96–99). It is clear that further work is now required to determine whether membrane-associated ERs are classical forms of ER complexed with other membrane-associated proteins, new isoforms of ER in membranes, known molecules (kinases, ion channels, other receptors) with previously unrecognized binding sites for steroid, truly novel membrane proteins, or a combination of these (90,91).

## CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE OF INTERACTIONS BETWEEN ER AND GROWTH FACTOR RECEPTOR SIGNALING PATHWAYS

A major problem in breast cancer management is the conversion of estrogen-sensitive to hormone-resistant

**Table 3. Endocrine Therapy in the Clinic and the Predictive Value of HER-2 Receptor Expression in Human Breast Cancers[a]**

| Reference | Correlation with HER-2 overexpression |
|---|---|
| 10 | Yes |
| 11 | Yes |
| 103 | Yes |
| 104 | Yes |
| 12 | Yes |
| 105 | No |
| 106 | Yes |
| 107 | No |
| 108 | Yes |
| 109 | Yes |
| 110 | Yes |
| 111 | No |
| 112 | Yes |
| 82 | Yes |
| 113 | Yes |

[a]See text for details and discussion.

malignancies after initiation of antiestrogen therapy (100). The molecular basis for this hormone-independent progression of breast cancer is not clear. However, as noted above, enhanced interactions between growth factor and ERs during cancer progression could contribute to ligand-independent ER activation, an event that could negate responses to antiestrogens (52). Current findings indicate that HER-2, and possibly EGF receptor, play a leading role in breast tumor progression (1,4–6,68), with prognosis correlating inversely with overexpression and/or amplification of HER-2 or EGF receptor. Further, an inverse correlation in expression of ER and HER-2 receptor or EGF receptor in breast cancers correlates with disease aggressiveness and with response to endocrine therapy (14,52,101).

Some recent clinical studies suggest that measurement of EGF and HER-2 receptors in breast tumors may be used to select the most effective endocrine therapy (82,102) (see Table 3). Several studies offer evidence that ER- or progesterone receptor (PR)-positive, HER-2-overexpressing tumors respond poorly to endocrine therapy, primarily tamoxifen (10,12,110,113–115), while other trials offer contradictory findings (107,116). Among studies showing that traditional hormonal treatments are less effective in patients with HER-2-overexpressing as compared with nonoverexpressing tumors, there are further differences with regard to the most effective form of alternative therapy (81,82,117). A recent meta-analysis of seven clinical studies concluded that metastatic breast cancers overexpressing HER-2 were resistant to tamoxifen (estimated odds ratio of disease progression was 2.46) (112,118). However, the relative benefit of adjuvant tamoxifen in early breast cancers with HER-2 overexpression remains unsettled at this time.

The difficulty in comparing results from different clinical datasets is likely due to several factors. As noted before (9), different endpoints associated with different disease settings (e.g., metastatic, neoadjuvant) and the combination of endocrine therapy with chemotherapy in reported studies tends to compromise interpretation of the data. Most studies noted in Table 3 were retrospective, and standard methods for assay of biologic factors were not employed. A wide variety of reagents and technologies are in use to detect HER-2 amplification and/or overexpression in clinical specimens (immunohistochemistry, fluorescence in situ hybridization, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay [ELISA] for HER-2 protein in plasma, Southern blot), with differing sensitivity and specificity for each approach (101). It is well known that HER-2 measurements have been plagued with problems of reproducibility (119). Similarly measurements of steroid hormone receptors are not uniformly standardized (120). ER/PR measurements in routine practice are often not as reliable as required for rational management decisions (120). Further, the significance of subtypes and isoforms of ER and their assay in clinical specimens remains to be considered (44). Moreover, the generally negative correlation between HER-2 and ER expression in breast tumors is sometimes not considered in data analysis (see Fig. 4). This confounding has been well highlighted in recent clinical studies which suggest that simple, qualitative analyses of the relationship between ER and HER-2 receptor levels in breast tumors may distort data interpretation (63). By investigation of HER-2 and ER as continuous variables in breast tumor samples from patients with primary breast cancer, it was clear that patients with higher levels of HER-2 overexpression had significantly lower levels of ER than those patients with lower levels of HER-2 overexpression (63). Since absolute ER levels are strongly related to response to hormonal therapy in breast cancer, reduced ER expression may be one mechanism to explain the relative resistance of HER-2-overexpressing/ER-positive tumors to hormone therapy (14,63).

In the clinic, it is important to note that the tumor itself may not be the only target of therapeutic intervention. The growth and progression of breast cancer also depends on formation of an adequate blood supply. Tumor-associated angiogenesis has prognostic significance in breast cancer (121), and VEGF plays a critical role in breast cancer progression (122,123). Signal transduction mediated by HER-2 and EGF receptors increases the secretion of

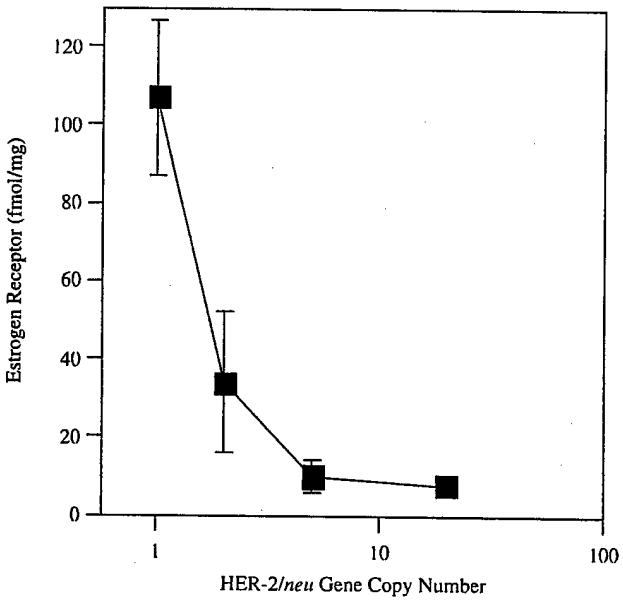



**Figure 4.** The relation of ER levels to HER-2/*neu* gene expression in human breast cancers. Data were extrapolated from prior studies of ER levels (fmol/mg) and HER-2/*neu* gene copy number determined by established methods in 24 primary breast tumor samples (see References 4 and 85). As confirmed recently in a larger cohort of breast cancer patients (63), the data analysis suggests an inverse relationship between tumor ER levels and HER-2 gene expression. See Konecny et al. (63) for more details.

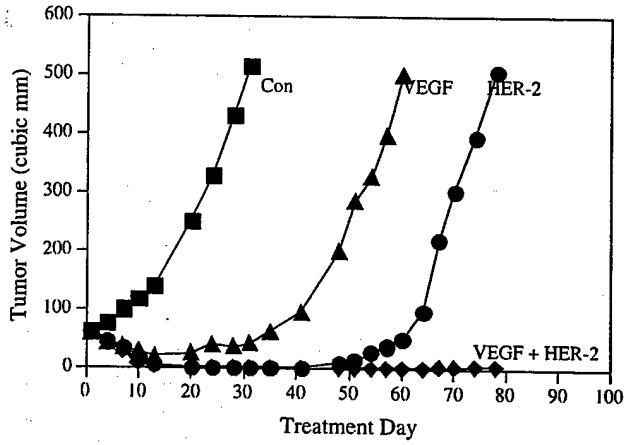



**Figure 5.** Combined treatment with monoclonal antibodies directed to HER-2 receptor and to VEGF elicits a marked suppression of breast tumor growth in vivo. MCF-7 tumors with HER-2/*neu* gene overexpression were grown as subcutaneous xenografts in nude mice to 50–75 $mm^3$ as before (14,43). Then mice were randomized and treated with control (Con), 4D5 monoclonal antibody to HER-2 receptor (HER-2; 5 mg/kg intraperitoneally every 4 days for 4 weeks), monoclonal antibody to human VEGF (VEGF; A4.6.1; 5 mg/kg intraperitoneally every 4 days for 4 weeks) (123) or HER-2 antibody combined with VEGF antibody (VEGF + HER-2). Treatment with antibodies to HER-2 receptor and VEGF together elicited a greater antitumor effect than that obtained with either antibody administered alone ($p < 0.001$) (85). In parallel studies, MCF-7/HER-2 tumors were harvested after 7 days of treatment and prepared for immunohistochemical staining to detect blood vessels (128). On scoring tumor microvessel density, HER-2 tumors exhibited robust angiogenic activity. Treatment with either HER-2 antibody or VEGF antibody alone elicited a significant reduction of vessel density as compared to the control ($p < 0.01$), but a greater reduction of vessel density was detected in mice with MCF-7/HER-2 tumors treated with a combination of antibodies to HER-2 receptor and VEGF ($p < 0.001$) (85).

VEGF by solid tumors (124), including breast cancer (124,125), and treatments targeted to block VEGF activity can arrest tumor progression (126,127). Therapeutic antibodies targeted to the HER-2 receptor elicit direct antitumor effects, but these antibodies also reduce VEGF secretion from breast tumor cells, and thereby indirectly reduce tumor-associated angiogenesis (85,124,125). This suggests that better suppression of tumor growth may be achieved by combining antigrowth factor receptor therapies with agents that directly disrupt blood vessel proliferation. As shown in Figure 5, the latter role may be served by antibodies directed to vascular endothelial growth factor (85). The growth of HER-2-overexpressing human breast cancer xenografts in vivo is markedly suppressed by administration of HER-2 receptor antibodies in combination with antibodies to VEGF. Similar antitumor efficacy is achieved by combining the HER-2 receptor antibody, Herceptin, with squalamine, an inhibitor of downstream VEGF-stimulated signaling in vascular endothelial cells (129). Targeting both the breast cancer cell and the tumor-associated blood supply appears to offer more effective antitumor therapy than treating the breast cancer cell alone.

Further delineation of these several complex signal transduction pathways in human breast cancer cells and in the tumor-associated vasculature will hopefully lead to design of new therapeutic strategies that combine antigrowth factor signaling with more beneficial antihormone measures. Introduction of these innovative therapies in the clinic in the future may offer the prospect of improving the outcome and quality of life for patients, both female and male, afflicted with breast cancer.

## Acknowledgments

Drs. D. Slamon, M. Sliwkowski, N. Ferrara, and D. Marquez provided useful discussions, and C. Freeny provided editorial assistance. This work was supported by grants from the National Institutes of Health, U.S. Army Breast Cancer Research Program (DAMD17-99-1-9099, 17-00-1-0177, 17-03-1-0381), Susan G. Komen Breast Cancer Research Foundation (99-3305), California Breast Cancer Research Program (5JB-0105), and the Stiles Program in Integrative Oncology (in vitro work).

## REFERENCES


1. Bange J, Zwick E, Ullrich A. Molecular targets for breast cancer therapy and prevention. *Nat Med* 2001;7:548–52.

2. Carpenter G, Cohen S. Epidermal growth factor. *Annu Rev Biochem* 1979;48:193–208.

3. McGuire W, Clark G. Prognostic factors and treatment decisions in axillary-node-negative breast cancer. *N Engl J Med* 1992;326:1756–62.

4. Slamon DJ, Clark GM, Wong SG, *et al.* Human breast cancer: correlation of relapse and survival with amplification of the HER-2/neu oncogene. *Science* 1987;235:177–81.

5. Slamon DJ, Godolphin W, Jones LA, *et al.* Studies of the HER-2/neu proto-oncogene in human breast and ovarian cancer. *Science* 1989;244:707–11.

6. Slamon D, Press M, Godolphin W, *et al.* Studies of the HER-2/neu oncogene in human breast cancer. *Cancer Cells* 1989;7:371–78.

7. Adnane J, Guadray P, Simon M-P, Simony-Lafontaine J, Jeanteur P, Theillet C. Proto-oncogene amplification and human breast tumor phenotype. *Oncogene* 1989;4:1389–95.

8. Zeillinger R, Kury F, Cserwenka K, *et al.* HER-2 amplification, steroid receptors and EGF receptor in primary breast cancer. *Oncogene* 1989;4:109–13.

9. Dowsett M. Overexpression of HER-2 as a resistance mechanism to hormonal therapy for breast cancer. *Endocr Related Cancer* 2001;8:191–95.

10. Wright C, Nicholson S, Angus B, *et al.* Relationship between c-erbB-2 protein product expression and response to endocrine therapy in advanced breast cancer. *Br J Cancer* 1992;65:118–24.

11. Borg A, Baldetorp B, Ferno M, *et al.* ErbB2 amplification is associated with tamoxifen resistance in steroid-receptor positive breast cancer. *Cancer Lett* 1994;81:137–43.

12. Leitzel K, Teramoto Y, Konrad K, *et al.* Elevated serum c-erbB-2 antigen levels and decreased response to hormone therapy of breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 1995;13:1129–35.

13. Benz C, Scott G, Sarup J, *et al.* Estrogen-dependent, tamoxifen-resistant tumorigenic growth of MCF-7 cells transfected with HER2/neu. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 1993;24:85–92.

14. Pietras RJ, Arboleda J, Reese D, *et al.* HER-2 tyrosine kinase pathway targets estrogen receptor and promotes hormone-independent growth in human breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 1995;10:2435–46.

15. Katzenellenbogen BS. Estrogen receptors: bioactivities and interactions with cell signaling pathways. *Biol Reprod* 1996;54:287–93.

16. Enmark E, Gustafsson JA. Oestrogen receptors—an overview. *J Intern Med* 1999;246:133–38.

17. Pietras RJ, Szego C. Endometrial cell calcium and oestrogen action. *Nature* 1975;253:357–59.

18. Pietras RJ, Szego CM. Specific binding sites for oestrogen at the outer surfaces of isolated endometrial cells. *Nature* 1977;265:69–72.

19. Dickson RB, McManaway M, Lippman M. Estrogen-induced factors of breast cancer cells partially replace estrogen to promote tumor growth. *Science* 1986;232:1540–43.

20. Migliaccio A, Rotondi A, Auricchio F. Estradiol receptor: phosphorylation on tyrosine in uterus and interaction with antiphosphotyrosine antibody. *EMBO J* 1986;5:2867–72.

21. Beug H, Graf T. Cooperation between viral oncogenes in avian erythroid and myeloid leukaemia. *Eur J Clin Invest* 1989;19:491–501.

22. Reddy K, Mangold G, Tandon A, *et al.* Inhibition of breast cancer cell growth in vitro by a tyrosine kinase inhibitor. *Cancer Res* 1992;52:3636–44.

23. Ignar-Trowbridge D, Nelson K, Bidwell M, *et al.* Coupling of dual signaling pathways: epidermal growth factor action involves the estrogen receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1992;89:4658–66.

24. Kato S, Endoh H, Masuhiro Y, *et al.* Activation of the estrogen receptor through phosphorylation by mitogen-activated protein kinase. *Science* 1995;270:1491–94.

25. Curtis SW, Washburn T, Sewall C, *et al.* Physiological coupling of growth factor and steroid receptor signaling pathways: estrogen receptor knockout mice lack estrogen-like response to epidermal growth factor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1996;93:12626–30.

26. Castoria G, Barone M, Di Domenico M, *et al.* Non-transcriptional action of oestradiol and progestin triggers DNA synthesis. *EMBO J* 1999;18:2500–510.

27. Simoncini T, Hafezi-Moghadam A, Brazil DP, *et al.* Interaction of oestrogen receptor with the regulatory subunit of phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase. *Nature* 2000;407:538–41.

28. Marquez D, Pietras RJ. Membrane-associated binding sites for estrogen contribute to growth regulation in human breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 2001;20:5420–30.

29. Oh A, Lorant L, Holloway J, *et al.* Hyperactivation of MAPK induces loss of ER-α expression in breast cancer cells. *Mol Endocrinol* 2001;15:1344–59.

30. Marquez D, Lee J, Lin T, Pietras RJ. Epidermal growth factor receptor and tyrosine phosphorylation of estrogen receptor. *Endocrine* 2001;16:73–81.

31. Johnston SR, Head J, Pancholi S, *et al.* Integration of signal transduction inhibitors with endocrine therapy: an approach to overcoming hormone resistance in breast cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* 2003;9(1 pt 2):S524–32.

32. Ignar-Trowbridge D, Pimentel M, Teng CT, *et al.* Cross talk between peptide growth factor and estrogen receptor signaling systems. *Environ Health Perspect* 1995;103(suppl. 7):35–38.

33. Bunone G, Briand P, Miksicek R, Picard D. Activation of unliganded estrogen receptor by EGF involves the MAP kinase pathway and direct phosphorylation. *EMBO J* 1996;15:2174–83.

34. Ignar-Trowbridge DM, Pimentel M, Parker M, *et al.* Peptide growth factor cross-talk with the estrogen receptor

requires the A/B domain and occurs independently of protein kinase C or estradiol. *Endocrinology* 1996;137:1735–44.

35. Patrone C, Gianazza E, Santagati S, Agrati P, Maggi A. Divergent pathways regulate ligand-independent activation of ER alpha in SK-N-BE neuroblastoma and COS-1 renal carcinoma cells. *Mol Endocrinol* 1998;12:835–41.

36. Lee AV, Weng CN, Jackson JG, Yee D. Activation of estrogen receptor-mediated gene transcription by IGF-I in human breast cancer cells. *J Endocrinol* 1997;152:39–47.

37. Stewart AJ, Johnson MD, May FE, Westley BR. Role of insulin-like growth factors and the type I insulin-like growth factor receptor in the estrogen-stimulated proliferation of human breast cancer cells. *J Biol Chem* 1990;265:21172–78.

38. Newton CJ, Buric R, Trapp T, *et al.* The unliganded estrogen receptor (ER) transduces growth factor signals. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 1994;48:481–86.

39. Power RF, Mani SK, Codina J, Conneely OM, O'Malley BW. Dopaminergic and ligand-independent activation of steroid hormone receptors. *Science* 1991;254:1636–39.

40. Nelson KG, Takahashi T, Bossert NL, *et al.* Epidermal growth factor replaces estrogen in the stimulation of female genital-tract growth and differentiation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1991;88:21–25.

41. Font de Mora J, Brown M. AIB1 is a conduit for kinase-mediated growth factor signaling to the estrogen receptor. *Mol Cell Biol* 2000;20:5041–47.

42. Ye D, Mendelsohn J, Fan Z. Augmentation of a humanized anti-HER2 mAb 4D5 induced growth inhibition by a human-mouse chimeric anti-EGF receptor mAb C225. *Oncogene* 1999;18:731–38.

43. Pietras RJ, Poen JC, Gallardo D, Wongvipat PN, Lee HJ, Slamon DJ. Monoclonal antibody to HER-2/neu receptor modulates repair of radiation-induced DNA damage and enhances radiosensitivity of human breast cancer cells overexpressing this oncogene. *Cancer Res* 1999;59:1347–55.

44. Gruber CJ, Tschugguel W, Schneeberger C, Huber JC. Mechanisms of disease: production and actions of estrogens. *N Engl J Med* 2002;346:340–52.

45. Tora L, White J, Brou C, *et al.* The human estrogen receptor has two independent nonacidic transcriptional activation functions. *Cell* 1989;59:477–87.

46. Brzozowski A, Pike A, Dauter Z, *et al.* Molecular basis of agonism and antagonism in the oestrogen receptor. *Nature* 1997;389:753–58.

47. Green S, Chambon P. Nuclear receptors enhance our understanding of transcription regulation. *Trends Genet* 1988;4:309–14.

48. White R, Parker M. Molecular mechanisms of steroid hormone action. *Endocr Related Cancer* 1998;5:1–14.

49. Nickell K, Halper J, Moses H. Transforming growth factors in solid human malignant neoplasms. *Cancer Res* 1983;43:1966–71.

50. Gabelman B, Emerman J. Effects of estrogen, epidermal growth factor, and transforming growth factor-α on the growth of human breast epithelial cells in primary culture. *Exp Cell Res* 1992;201:113–18.

51. Das S, Tsukamura H, Paria B, *et al.* Differential expression of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGF-R) gene and regulation of EGF-R bioactivity by progesterone and estrogen in the adult mouse uterus. *Endocrinology* 1994;134:971–81.

52. Nicholson R, McClelland R, Robertson J, Gee J. Involvement of steroid hormone and growth factor cross-talk in endocrine response in breast cancer. *Endocr Related Cancer* 1999;6:373–87.

53. Smith C, Conneely O, O'Malley BW. Oestrogen receptor activation in the absence of ligand. *Biochem Soc Trans* 1995;23:935–39.

54. Read L, Keith D, Slamon D, Katzenellenbogen B. Hormonal modulation of HER-2/neu proto-oncogene messenger ribonucleic acid and p185 protein expression in human breast cancer cell lines. *Cancer Res* 1990;50:3947–55.

55. Russell K, Hung M-C. Transcriptional repression of the neu protooncogene by estrogen stimulated estrogen receptor. *Cancer Res* 1992;52:6624–32.

56. Nicholson S, Wright C, Sainsbury JR, *et al.* Epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFr) as a marker for poor prognosis in node-negative breast cancer patients: neu and tamoxifen failure. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 1990;37:811–14.

57. Liu Y, El-Ashry D, Chen D, *et al.* MCF-7 breast cancer cells overexpressing transfected c-erbB-2 have an in vitro growth advantage in estrogen-depleted conditions and reduced estrogen-dependence and tamoxifen-sensitivity in vivo. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 1995;34:97–117.

58. Witters I, Kumar R, Chinchilli V, Lipton A. Enhanced antiproliferative activity of the combination of tamoxifen plus HER-2-neu antibody. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 1997;42:1–5.

59. Bouras T, Southey M, Venter D. Overexpression of the steroid receptor coactivator AIB1 in breast cancer correlates with the absence of estrogen and progesterone receptors and positivity for p53 and HER-2/neu. *Cancer Res* 2001;61:903–7.

60. Dowsett M, Harper-Wynne C, Boeddinghaus I, *et al.* HER-2 amplification impedes the anti-proliferative effects of hormone therapy in estrogen receptor-positive primary breast cancer. *Cancer Res* 2001;61:8452–58.

61. Kurokawa H, Lenferink A, Simpson J, *et al.* Inhibition of HER2/neu (erbB-2) and mitogen-activated protein kinases enhances tamoxifen action against HER2-overexpressing, tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells. *Cancer Res* 2000;60:5887–94.

62. Chung Y, Sheu M, Yang S, Lin C, Yen S. Resistance to tamoxifen-induced apoptosis is associated with direct interaction between HER-2/neu and cell membrane estrogen receptor in breast cancer. *Int J Cancer* 2002;97:306–12.

63. Konecny G, Pauletti G, Pegram M, *et al.* Quantitative association between HER-2/neu and steroid hormone receptors in hormone receptor-positive primary breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2003;95:142–53.

64. Stoica GE, Franke TF, Wellstein A, *et al.* Estradiol

rapidly activates Akt via the ErbB2 signaling pathway. *Mol Endocrinol* 2003;17:818–30.

65. Kurokawa H, Arteaga CL. ErbB (HER) receptors can abrogate antiestrogen action in human breast cancer by multiple signaling mechanisms. *Clin Cancer Res* 2003;9(1 pt 2):S511–15.

66. Osborne CK, Bardou V, Hopp TA, *et al.* Role of the estrogen receptor coactivator AIB1 (SRC-3) and HER-2/neu in tamoxifen resistance in breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2003;95:353–61.

67. Knowlden J, Hutcheson I, Jones H, *et al.* Elevated levels of epidermal growth factor receptor/c-erbB2 heterodimers mediate an autocrine growth regulatory pathway in tamoxifen-resistant MCF-7 cells. *Endocrinology* 2003;144:1032–44.

68. Nicholson RI, Hutcheson IR, Harper ME, *et al.* Modulation of epidermal growth factor receptor in endocrine-resistant, oestrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. *Endocr Related Cancer* 2001;8:175–82.

69. Weigel N. Steroid hormone receptors and their regulation by phosphorylation. *Biochem J* 1996;319:657–67.

70. Arnold SF, Obourn JD, Jaffe H, Notides AC. Serine 167 is the major estradiol-induced phosphorylation site on the human estrogen receptor. *Mol Endocrinol* 1994;8:1208–14.

71. Yudt MR, Vorojeikina D, Zhong L, *et al.* Function of estrogen receptor tyrosine 537 in hormone binding, DNA binding, and transactivation. *Biochemistry* 1999;38:14146–56.

72. Ali S, Metzger D, Bornert JM, Chambon P. Modulation of transcriptional activation by ligand-dependent phosphorylation of the human oestrogen receptor A/B region. *EMBO J* 1993;12:1153–60.

73. Le Goff P, Montano M, Schodin D, Katzenellenbogen B. Phosphorylation of the human estrogen receptor. Identification of hormone-regulated sites and examination of their influence on transcriptional activity. *J Biol Chem* 1994;269:4458–66.

74. Aguilar Z, Akita RW, Finn RS, *et al.* Biologic effects of heregulin/neu differentiation factor on normal and malignant human breast and ovarian epithelial cells. *Oncogene* 1999;18:6050–62.

75. Weis K, Ekena K, Thomas J, *et al.* Constitutively active human estrogen receptors containing amino acid substitutions for tyrosine 537 in the receptor protein. *Mol Endocrinol* 1996;10:1388–98.

76. Zhang Q, Borg A, Wolf D, *et al.* An estrogen receptor mutant with strong hormone-independent activity from a metastatic breast cancer. *Cancer Res* 1997;57:1244–49.

77. Lange C, Richer J, Shen T, Horwitz K. Convergence of progesterone and epidermal growth factor signaling in breast cancer. *J Biol Chem* 1998;273:31308–16.

78. Craft N, Shostak Y, Carey M, Sawyers C. A mechanism for hormone-independent prostate cancer through modulation of androgen receptor signaling by the HER-2/neu tyrosine kinase. *Nature Med* 1999;5:280–85.

79. Yeh S, Lin H-K, Kang H-Y, *et al.* From HER2/neu signal cascade to androgen receptor and its coactivators: a novel pathway by induction of androgen target genes through MAP kinase in prostate cancer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1999;96:5458–63.

80. Smith C. Cross-talk between peptide growth factor and estrogen receptor signaling pathways. *Biol Reprod* 1998;58:627–32.

81. Lipton A, Ali S, Leitzel K, *et al.* Elevated serum HER-2/neu levels predict decreased response to hormone therapy in metastatic breast cancer. *Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol* 2000;19:71a.

82. Ellis MJ, Coop A, Singh B, *et al.* Letrozole is more effective neoadjuvant endocrine therapy than tamoxifen for erbB-1 and/or erbB-2-positive, estrogen receptor-positive primary breast cancer: evidence from a phase III randomized trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2001;19:3808–16.

83. Howell A, Osborne C, Morris C, Wakeling A. ICI 182,780 (Faslodex): development of a novel, pure antiestrogen. *Cancer* 2000;89:817–25.

84. Zhou JL, Brodie A. The effect of aromatase inhibitor 4-hydroxyandrostenedione on steroid receptors in hormone-dependent tissues of the rat. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 1995;52:71–76.

85. Pietras RJ, Pegram M, Chazin V, *et al.* Novel antitumor and antiangiogenesis therapies for human breast cancer with overexpression of HER-2/neu receptor. *Proc SPORE Invest Meet* 1994;2:20–21.

86. Kunisue H, Kurebayashi J, Otsuki T, *et al.* Anti-HER-2 antibody enhances the growth inhibitory effect of anti-oestrogen on breast cancer cells expressing both oestrogen receptors and HER-2. *Br J Cancer* 2000;82:46–51.

87. Worthylake R, Opresko L, Wiley H. ErbB-2 amplification inhibits down-regulation and induces constitutive activation of both ErbB-2 and epidermal growth factor receptors. *J Biol Chem* 1999;274:8865–74.

88. Levin E. Cellular functions of the plasma membrane estrogen receptor. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 1999;10:374–77.

89. Mendelsohn M, Karas R. The protective effects of estrogen on the cardiovascular system. *N Engl J Med* 1999;340:1801–11.

90. Pietras R, Szego C. Cell membrane estrogen receptors resurface. *Nat Med* 1999;5:1330–31.

91. Pietras R, Nemere I, Szego C. Steroid hormone receptors in target cell membranes. *Endocrine* 2001;14:417–27.

92. Watson C, Gametchu B. Membrane-initiated steroid actions and the proteins that mediate them. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 1999;220:9–19.

93. Anderson RG. The caveolae membrane system. *Annu Rev Biochem* 1998;67:199–225.

94. Koleske AJ, Baltimore D, Lisanti MP. Reduction of caveolin and caveolae in oncogenically transformed cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1995;92:1381–85.

95. Mineo C, James GL, Smart EJ, Anderson RG. Localization of epidermal growth factor-stimulated Ras/Raf-1 interaction to caveolae membrane. *J Biol Chem* 1996;271:11930–35.

96. Chambliss KL, Yuhanna IS, Mineo C, *et al.* Estrogen receptor alpha and endothelial nitric oxide synthase are organized into a functional signaling module in caveolae. *Circ Res* 2000;87:E44–52.

97. Kim H, Lee J, Jeong J, *et al.* Nongenomic stimulation of nitric oxide release by estrogen is mediated by estrogen receptor alpha localized in caveolae. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1999;263:257–62.

98. Pietras RJ, Szego CM. Specific internalization of estrogen and binding to nuclear matrix in isolated uterine cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1984;123:84–91.

99. Schlegel A, Wang C, Katzenellenbogen BS, *et al.* Caveolin-1 potentiates estrogen receptor alpha (ERalpha) signaling. Caveolin-1 drives ligand-independent nuclear translocation and activation of ERalpha. *J Biol Chem* 1999;274:33551–56.

100. Katzenellenbogen B, Montano M, Ekena K, *et al.* Antiestrogens: mechanisms of action and resistance in breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 1997;44:23–38.

101. Pegram M, Pauletti G, Slamon D. HER-2/neu as a predictive marker of response to breast cancer therapy. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 1998;52:65–77.

102. Pritchard K. Use of erbB-1 and erbB-2 to select endocrine therapy for breast cancer: Will it play in Peoria? *J Clin Oncol* 2001;19:3795–97.

103. Tetu B, Brisson J. Prognostic significance of HER-2/neu oncoprotein expression in node-positive breast cancer. *Cancer* 1994;73:2359–65.

104. Berns E, Foekens J, van Staveren I, *et al.* Oncogene amplification and prognosis in breast cancer: relationship with systemic treatment. *Gene* 1995;159:11–18.

105. Archer S, Eliopoulos A, Spandidos D, *et al.* Expression of ras p21, p53 and c-erbB-2 in advanced breast cancer and response to first line hormonal therapy. *Br J Cancer* 1995;72:1259–66.

106. Carlomagno C, Perrone F, Gallo C, *et al.* c-erbB2 overexpression decreases the benefit of adjuvant tamoxifen in early-stage breast cancer without axillary lymph node metastases. *J Clin Oncol* 1996;14:2702–8.

107. Elledge R, Green S, Ciocca D, *et al.* HER-2 expression and response to tamoxifen in estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer: a Southwest Oncology Group Study. *Clin Cancer Res* 1998;4:7–12.

108. Sjogren S, Inganas M, Lindgren A, *et al.* Prognostic and predictive value of c-erbB-2 over-expression in primary breast cancer, alone and in combination with other prognostic markers. *J Clin Oncol* 1998;16:462–69.

109. Houston SJ, Plunkett T, Barnes D, Smith P, Rubens R, Miles D. Overexpression of c-erbB2 is an independent marker of resistance to endocrine therapy in advanced breast cancer. *Br J Cancer* 1999;79:1220–26.

110. Bianco A, Laurentis M, Carlomagno C, *et al.* HER-2 overexpression predicts adjuvant tamoxifen (TAM) failure for early breast cancer: complete data at 20 yr of the Naples GUN randomized trial. *Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol* 2000;19:289.

111. Berry D, Muss H, Thor A, *et al.* HER-2/neu and p53 expression versus tamoxifen resistance in estrogen receptor-positive, node-positive breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2000;18:3471–79.

112. De Laurentis M, Arpino G, Massarelli E, *et al.* A meta-analysis of the interaction between HER2 and the response to endocrine therapy in metastatic breast cancer. *Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol* 2000;19:301.

113. Lipton A, Ali SM, Leitzel K, *et al.* Elevated serum Her-2/neu level predicts decreased response to hormone therapy in metastatic breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20:1467–72.

114. Plunkett T, Houston S, Barnes D, *et al.* C-erbB-2 is a marker of resistance to endocrine therapy in advanced breast cancer. *Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol* 1998;17:103a.

115. Yamauchi H, O'Neill A, Gelman R, *et al.* Prediction of response to antiestrogen therapy in advanced breast cancer patients by pretreatment circulating levels of extracellular domain of the HER-2/c-neu protein 386. *J Clin Oncol* 1997;15:2518–25.

116. Paik S, Bryant J, Park C, *et al.* ErbB-2 and response to doxorubicin in patients with axillary lymph node positive, hormone receptor negative breast cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1998;90:1361–70.

117. Ali S, Leitzel K, Chinchilli V, *et al.* Serum HER-2/neu and response to megase vs an aromatase inhibitor. *Proc Am Soc Clin Oncol* 2001;20:23.

118. Hu JC, Mokbel K. Does c-erbB2/HER2 overexpression predict adjuvant tamoxifen failure in patients with early breast cancer? *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2001;27:335–37.

119. Jacobs T, Gown A, Yaziji H, *et al.* Specificity of HercepTest in determining HER-2/neu status of breast cancers using the United States Food and Drug Administration-approved scoring system. *J Clin Oncol* 1999;17:1983–87.

120. Allred C, Harvey JM, Berardo M, *et al.* Prognostic and predictive factors in breast cancer by immunohistochemical analysis. *Mod Pathol* 1998;11:155–68.

121. Weidner N, Folkman J, Pozza F, *et al.* Tumor angiogenesis: a new significant and independent prognostic indicator in early-stage breast carcinoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1992;84:1875–87.

122. Weidner N, Semple J, Welch W, Folkman J. Tumor angiogenesis and metastasis-correlation in invasive breast carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 1991;324:1–8.

123. Kim KJ, Li B, Winer J, *et al.* Inhibition of vascular endothelial growth factor-induced angiogenesis suppresses tumour growth in vivo. *Nature* 1993;362:841–44.

124. Petit A, Rak J, Hung M, *et al.* Neutralizing antibodies against epidermal growth factor and ErbB-2/neu receptor tyrosine kinases down-regulate vascular endothelial growth factor production by tumor cells in vitro and in vivo: angiogenic implications for signal transduction therapy of solid tumors. *Am J Pathol* 1997;151:1523–30.

125. Izumi Y, Xu L, di Tomaso E, Fukumura D, Jain R. Tumour biology: Herceptin acts as an anti-angiogenic cocktail. *Nature* 2002;416:279–80.

126. Folkman J, Shing Y. Angiogenesis. *J Biol Chem* 1992;267:10931–34.

127. Ferrara N, Winer J, Burton T, *et al.* Expression of vascular endothelial growth factor does not promote transformation but confers a growth advantage in vivo to Chinese hamster ovary cells. *J Clin Invest* 1993;91:160–70.

128. Li D, Williams J, Pietras RJ. Squalamine and cisplatin block angiogenesis and growth of human ovarian cancer cells with or without HER-2 gene overexpression. *Oncogene* 2002;21:2805–14.

129. Gorrin-Rivas M, Chen H, Marquez D, Pietras RJ. Squalamine blocks tumor-associated angiogenesis and promotes antitumor effects of Herceptin in HER-2/neu-overexpressing human breast cancer cells. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 2002;43:521–22.

**Pietras et al. (2003) Breast Cancer Research and Treatment 82, Suppl. 1 : 12-13.**

**Improved antitumor therapy with Herceptin and Faslodex for dual targeting of HER-2 and estrogen receptor signaling pathways in human breast cancers with overexpression of HER-2/*neu* gene.**

Pietras R, Marquez D, Chen H-W, Ayala R, Ramos L, Slamon D. Universit of California School of Medicine, Los Angeles, CA 90095.

**Background:** The growth of breast cancer is closely regulated by growth factor and estrogen receptors. HER-2 receptor overexpression occurs in 25-30% of human breast cancers and often associates with the failure of anti-estrogen therapy (JNCI 95:142, 2003). In these tumors, HER-2 receptor signaling cross-communicates with estrogen receptor (ER) and regulates the ligand-independent activity of estrogen receptor (Oncogene 10: 2435, 1995).

**Materials and Methods:** ER-positive MCF-7 and ZR75-1 human breast cancer cells with and without HER-2 gene overexpression were grown as subcutaneous xenografts in ovariectomized, estrogen-primed nude mice. After 10 days, mice with tumors of comparable size (50-100 $mm^3$) were randomized to treatment with Tamoxifen (Tx; 5 mg SR pellet SQ), Faslodex (Fx; 5 mg SQ weekly), Herceptin (8 mg/kg loading dose; 4 mg/kg weekly IF or combinations of these agents and then followed for tumor growth delay. Using established methods, *in vitro* experiments were also done to assess serine and tyrosine phosphorylation of ER and cellular localization of p27.

**Results:** As expected, *in vivo* growth of MCF-7 and ZR75-1 parent cells wa suppressed by Tx as well as by Fx ($P<0.001$). In contrast, tumor cells with HER-2 overexpression were largely resistant to Tx but retained significant sensitivity to Fx. Treatment of HER-2-overexpressing MCF-7 or ZR75-1 cells with Herceptin combined with Tx restored Tx sensitivity. Further, Herceptin plus Fx elicited a more profound antitumor effect ($P<0.001$), and this enhanced inhibitory action may be due, in part, to changes in the level and phosphorylation state of ER and to increased nuclear translocation of cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors that down-regulate cell proliferation.

**Discussion:** These data show that Herceptin binding to HER-2 promotes the efficacy of antiestrogens and suggest that dual inhibition of ER and HER-2 receptors may offer a new strategy to overcome antiestrogen resistance.

[Supported by US Army BCRP and NIH grant funds].

**Diana C. Marquez-Garban, MD (Refer to this abstract as # 103802)**
**UCLA**
**Postdoctoral Fellow, Dept. of Medicine/Div. of Hematology Oncology**
**11-934 Factor Bldg.**
**10833 Le Conte Ave.**
**Los Angeles, CA 90066**
**USA**

## Estrogen receptor forms and HER-2/neu growth factor receptors co-localize in caveolae-related lipid rafts in human breast cancer cells.

Diana C. Marquez, Hsiao-Wang Chen, Richard J. Pietras, UCLA, Los Angeles, CA.

The proliferation of breast cancer cells is a complex phenomenon that is regulated, in part, by steroid hormones and peptide growth factors. Although estradiol is well known to promote gene transcription by interacting with the 67-kD estrogen receptor (ER) in the nucleus, rapid, membrane-initiated signaling by estrogen is a primary event and may cross-communicate with growth factor and nuclear ER signaling (Oncogene 20:5420, 2001). Since subdomains of plasma membrane, such as lipid rafts and caveolae, play an important role in the concentration of diverse signaling molecules critical for regulation of cell growth and survival, we assessed the association of ER forms with plasma membrane subfractions of breast cells. A detergent-free method was used to isolate caveolae-related lipid rafts from normal human mammary epithelial cells (HMEC) and from MCF-7 human breast cancer cells. Electrophoresis and Western blot analysis of membrane proteins in raft fractions using a carboxy-terminal antibody to nuclear ER_ showed a predominant 46-kD protein and a secondary 67-kD band in samples from MCF-7 cells. In contrast, immunoblot analysis of MCF-7 membrane raft proteins with an amino-terminal antibody to ER_ revealed only the 67-kD species, not the 46-kD band. These results suggest that the 46-kD raft protein has immunologic similarity with C-, but not N-, terminal portions of nuclear ER_ and may be a variant form of ER. Analysis of HMEC membrane raft proteins showed a dominant 130-kD species on use of the C-terminal ER_ antibody, but the lower molecular size ER forms prominent in malignant MCF-7 cells were markedly diminished or absent in non-malignant breast cells. It is also notable that caveolin-1 occurs in raft domains of HMEC but is not detected in MCF-7 cells. A caveolae-related integral membrane protein, flotillin-2, occurs in raft fractions from MCF-7 cells. In addition, ER forms co-localize in MCF-7 membrane rafts with other major signaling molecules, including HER-2/neu receptor, Shc, a membrane adapter protein in signaling cascades, and STAT3, a transcription factor that is often constitutively activated in breast cancer and contributes to oncogenesis and prevention of apoptosis. This significant compartmentalization of signal transduction molecules in caveolae-related lipid rafts from malignant breast cells may provide a structural basis for the cross-communication between steroid and growth factor receptor signaling pathways that occurs in breast cancer (Oncogene 10: 2435, 1995). Further investigation of the molecular organization of these membrane-associated signaling platforms and their divergence from those of non-malignant cells may lead to improved treatment options. (Grants from US Army BCRP, Susan G Komen Foundation and Stiles Program)

• Receptor-Mediated Interlinked Systems, Mathematical Modeling of • Receptor–Receptor Interactions • Signaling Pathways, Interaction of

## Further Reading

Berman, D. M., and Gilman, A. G. (1998). Mammalian RGS proteins: Barbarians at the gate. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273, 1269–1272.

Celesia, G. G. (2001). Disorders of membrane channels or channelopathies. *Clin. Neurophysiol.* 112, 2–18.

Chang, L., and Karin, M. (2001). Mammalian MAP kinase signalling cascades. *Nature* 410, 37–40.

Edwards, S. W., Tan, C. M., and Limbird, L. E. (2000). Localization of G-protein-coupled receptors in health and disease. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 21, 304–308.

Farrell, W. E., and Clayton, R. N. (1998). Molecular genetics of pituitary tumours. *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.* 9, 20–26.

Gether, U. (2000). Uncovering molecular mechanisms involved in activation of G protein-coupled receptors. *Endocr. Rev.* 21, 90–113.

Khakh, B. S., and Henderson, G. (2000). Modulation of fast synaptic transmission by presynaptic ligand-gated cation channels. *J. Auton. Nerv. Syst.* 81, 110–121.

Labrecque, J., McNicoll, N., Marquis, M., and De Léan, A. (1999). A disulfide-bridged mutant of natriuretic peptide receptor-A displays constitutive activity. Role of receptor dimerization in signal transduction. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274, 9752–9759.

Leite, J. F., and Cascio, M. (2001). Structure of ligand-gated ion channels: Critical assessment of biochemical data supports novel topology. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 17, 777–792.

Levine, M. A. (1999). Clinical implications of genetic defects in G proteins: Oncogenic mutations in $G\alpha_s$ as the molecular basis for the McCune–Albright syndrome. *Arch. Med. Res.* 30, 522–531.

Li, L., and Dixon, J. E. (2000). Form, function, and regulation of protein tyrosine phosphatases and their involvement in human diseases. *Semin. Immunol.* 12, 75–84.

Marinissen, M. J., and Gutkind, J. S. (2001). G-protein-coupled receptors and signaling networks: Emerging paradigms. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 22, 368–376.

Massagué, J. (1998). TGF-β signal transduction. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 67, 753–791.

Phelan, J. K., and Bok, D. (2000). A brief review of retinitis pigmentosa and the identified retinitis pigmentosa genes. *Mol. Vis.* 6, 116–124.

Sheng, M., and Pak, D. T. S. (2000). Ligand-gated ion channel interactions with cytoskeletal and signaling proteins. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 62, 755–778.

Spiegel, A. M. (2000). G protein defects in signal transduction. *Horm. Res.* 53, 17–22.

Swope, S. L., Moss, S. I., Raymond, L. A., and Huganir, R. L. (1999). Regulation of ligand-gated ion channels by protein phosphorylation. *Adv. Second Messenger Phosphoprotein Res.* 33, 49–78.

Ulloa-Aguirre, A., and Conn, P. M. (1998). G protein-coupled receptors and the G protein family. *In* "Handbook of Physiology; Section 7: The Endocrine System, Volume I: Cellular Endocrinology" (P. M. Conn and H. M. Goodman, eds.), pp. 87–124. Oxford University Press, New York.

Ulloa-Aguirre, A., Stanislaus, D., Janovick, J. A., and Conn, P. M. (1999). Structure-activity relationships of G protein-coupled receptors. *Arch. Med. Res.* 30, 420–435.

Wedel, B. J., and Garbers, D. L. (1997). New insights of the functions of the guanylyl cyclase receptor. *FEBS Lett.* 410, 29–33.

Wong, S. F., and Lai, L. C. (2001). The role of TGFβ in human cancers. *Pathology* 33, 85–92.



# Membrane Steroid Receptors

CLARA M. SZEGO*, RICHARD J. PIETRAS*, AND ILKA NEMERE†

**University of California, Los Angeles,* • *†Utah State University*



**Mutual recognition between a responsive cell and a hormone in the extracellular fluid takes place at their dynamic boundary, the cell surface membrane. This fundamental process, applicable to agonists of diverse structure, lipid as well as peptide, leads to a chain of secondary mechanisms that amplify the impact of selective interception of hormone by receptor. It is now possible to integrate this primary step in the coordinated events that constitute the cellular response.**

## I. INTRODUCTION

It seems axiomatic that mutual recognition between an agonist in the extracellular fluid and a responsive cell must take place at the cell surface membrane. As first envisioned in the immunologic context by Paul Ehrlich (Fig. 1), extracellular hormones of varied structure, lipid as well as peptide, are now understood to interact with receptors at the outer cell membrane. Examples of the lines of evidence that support this concept, and the criteria for identifying the selectivity, specificity, and affinity of such interaction between the several steroid classes and the specialized protein components of the target cell surface, are presented in this article.

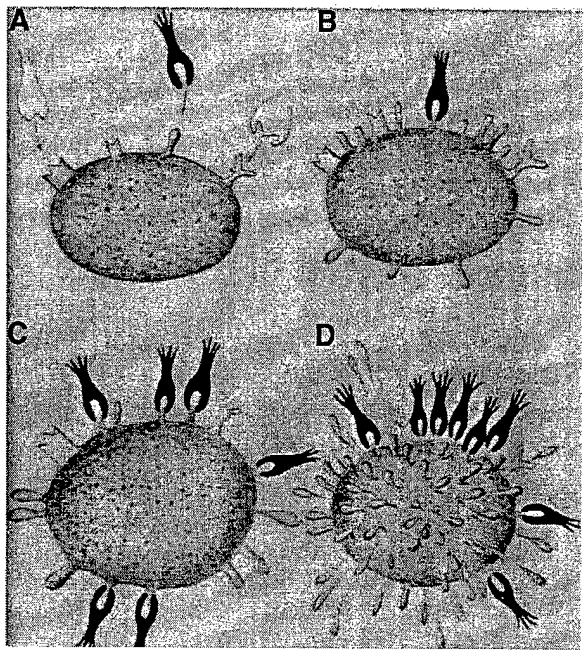



FIGURE 1 Diagrammatic representation of the "side chain" theory to illustrate Ehrlich's concept of specific recognition sites at the cell surface. (A) Complementarity of agonist and receptor. (B) Specific and reversible binding of agonist only to its own receptor. (C) The bound form of receptor is unavailable for providing negative feedback toward its own biosynthesis. (D) This results in overcorrections by regeneration. Reprinted with permission from Ehrlich (1957), with minor paraphrasing of the caption, from the Croonian Lecture, delivered to the Royal Society on 22 March, 1900.

Although the cellular actions of steroid hormones were once postulated to be regulated exclusively by receptors in the cell nucleus, thus permitting selective transcription after ligand binding, this genomic mechanism generally requires hours or days before the effects of hormone exposure are evident. In addition to the latter pathway, steroids also elicit rapid cell responses within seconds of administration. The time course of these acute events lends support to the conclusion that they do not require new gene transcription. Rather, many rapid effects of steroids, termed "nongenomic," appear to be due to specific recognition of hormone at the cell membrane. Hormone–receptor interactions at the surface membrane can initiate a cascade of signaling events that may regulate many cellular functions, both acute and prolonged.

Entry of a steroid hormone into its target cell can be astonishingly swift and requires special strategies to demonstrate its temporal dissociation from binding proper. In some cases, receptor-mediated entry appears to be closely followed by partition into the several intracellular compartments. The available means of such ultrarapid penetration and dissemination are outlined in the following discussions, as is the potential significance of sequential translocation in the overall cellular response. Accordingly, the proportion of total receptor, localized at a given moment in any cellular compartment, whether plasmalemmal, cytostructural, or nuclear, reflects the metabolic history of the receptive cell.

Finally, it is the purpose of this article to survey the transduction mechanisms available to a receptive cell for amplifying and extending the impact of initial surface perturbation by hormone capture. Through such means of communication of the primary hormonal signal, the resultant structural and functional modulations of the several intracellular compartments, including the nuclear compartment, can be coordinated into the totality of the cellular response.

## II. SUPRAMOLECULAR ORGANIZATION OF THE SURFACE MEMBRANE AND OCCURRENCE OF STEROID RECEPTORS

Steroid uptake in cells may occur by passive or facilitated diffusion across the plasma membrane or by one of several endocytotic mechanisms. Biophysical studies demonstrate that most steroid hormones are lipophilic molecules that partition deep within the hydrocarbon core of lipid bilayer membranes, even those devoid of receptor proteins. However, steroid hormone agonists also appear to enter target cells by a membrane-mediated process that is saturable and temperature dependent.

### A. Membrane Models: from Fluid Mosaic to Lipid Rafts and Signaling Platforms

To understand the nature of steroid receptor association with cell membranes, it is important to consider current concepts of supramolecular organization of the membrane (Fig. 2). The present view of the lateral organization of plasma membrane constituents has been revised significantly from the original fluid mosaic model, wherein membrane proteins were considered to diffuse freely in a sea of lipid, above a critical temperature of 15 °C. With the wide array of molecules known to interact rapidly in receptor signaling, it is difficult to imagine how specific signal transduction could occur if components moved randomly in the lipid bilayer. Rather, new findings suggest the existence of membrane macro- and

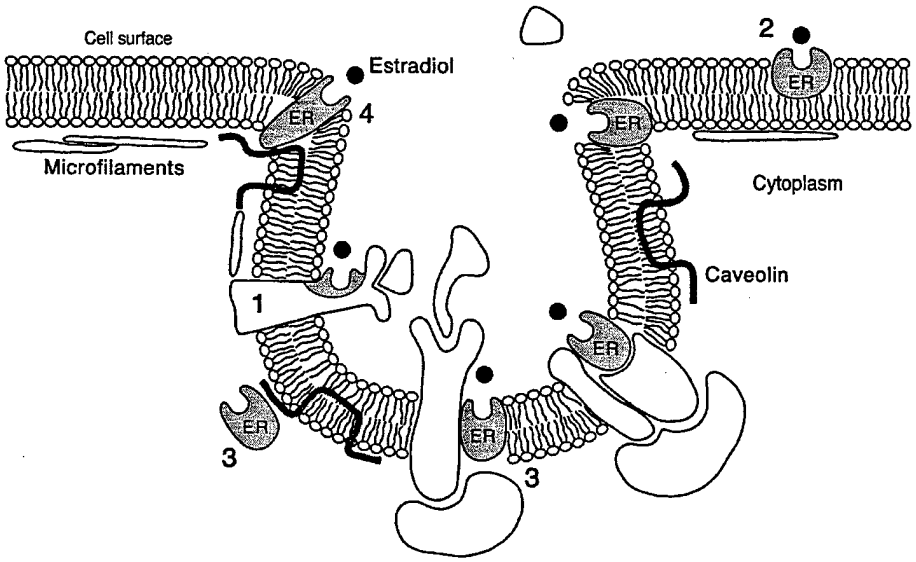



**FIGURE 2** Supramolecular organization of plasma membrane and occurrence of estrogen receptors. A model of the surface membrane from an estrogen-responsive cell in the region of a caveolar structure is depicted. Estradiol may interact with one of several different forms of membrane-associated estrogen receptors (ERs). The precise physical and full structural characterization of these molecules remains to be established. The molecules may be known membrane components, such as enzymes, G-proteins, ion channels, or receptors for nonsteroid ligands, with previously unrecognized binding sites for steroids (1); new isoforms of steroid hormone receptors (2); "classical" receptors complexed with other membrane-associated proteins (3); or novel membrane proteins (4). Similar to the ER, the androgen receptor colocalizes with caveolin-rich membrane fractions from target cells, and the androgen receptor directly interacts with caveolin-1 in an androgen-dependent process, providing evidence for a potential physiological role of this interaction. Of note, alternatively spliced transcripts of several steroid receptors occur, and these variant receptors give rise to proteins of different molecular size and, possibly, to modified properties. Membrane insertion of receptors in primary transcript form would likely require one or more hydrophobic regions. ER-α, for example, contains several hydrophobic regions, but it is unknown whether these are sufficient for disposition as an integral membrane protein. Posttranslational modification of receptor protein leading to cell membrane targeting may also occur, including phosphorylation, glycosylation, and/or addition of lipid anchors or other alterations, such as palmitoylation or myristolation.

microdomains that serve to concentrate key signaling molecules for efficient coupling to effectors. The concept of a "signaling platform" has been advanced to characterize a structure in which many different membrane-associated components are assembled in a coordinated fashion.

Evidence now indicates that plasma membrane microdomains, termed "lipid rafts," arise from the phase behavior of lipid components. In the fluid bilayer of the membrane, different lipid species are asymmetrically distributed over exoplasmic and cytoplasmic leaflets of the membrane. In particular, long, saturated acyl chains of sphingolipids cluster in the presence of cholesterol to form a liquid-ordered phase, resistant to detergent solubilization. Saturated acyl chains of glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI)-anchored proteins, as well as transmembrane proteins and certain tyrosine kinases, can also occur within these lipid domains. Raft association may concentrate receptors for interaction with ligands and effectors on either side of the membrane, thus facilitating binding during signaling and suppressing inappropriate cross talk between otherwise conflicting signal transduction pathways.

## B. Endocytotic Adaptations

Caveolae, literally "little caves," are more specialized raft microdomains that also concentrate and assemble components of several signal transduction pathways (Fig. 2). These membrane structures can be invaginated, flat within the plane of the membrane, detached vesicles, or may be fused together to form grapelike structures and tubules (Fig. 3). Like lipid rafts, caveolae are rich in cholesterol and sphingolipids, but, unlike rafts, they are lined intracellularly with clusters of caveolin protein, a cholesterol-binding molecule that contributes to membrane lipid

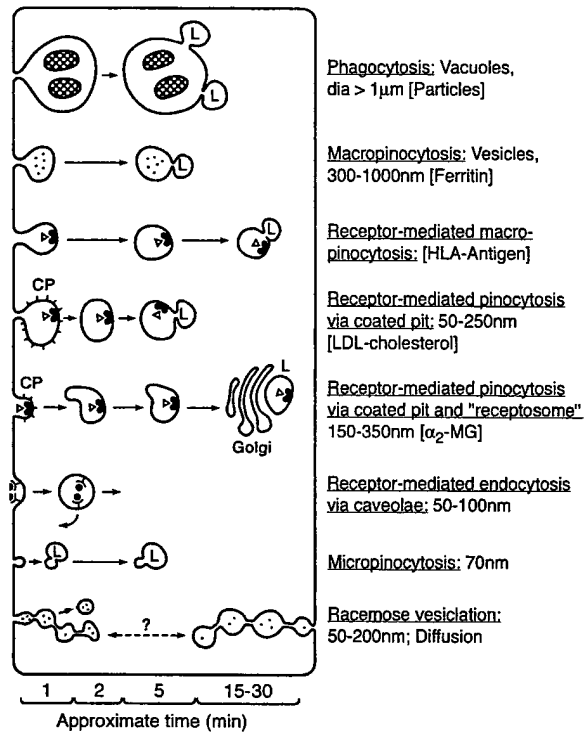



FIGURE 3 Schematic representation of pathways for the internalization of extracellular agonists. Revised from Szego and Pietras (1984), with permission.

organization. The growing list of caveolae-associated molecules constitutes a "who's who" of cell signaling, including receptor tyrosine kinases, G-protein-coupled receptors, protein kinase C, components of the mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase pathway, and endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS). In one such example, subpopulations of estrogen receptors are localized to caveolae in endothelial cells, and, in plasma membrane caveolae isolated from these cells, estradiol directly stimulates its receptors, which are coupled to eNOS in a functional signaling module to regulate the local calcium environment and blood vessel contractility.

Clathrin-coated pits are independent membrane invaginations, decorated intracellularly with the protein clathrin. They function in endocytosis of nutrients and certain receptors, such as in receptor-mediated uptake of low-density lipoprotein–cholesterol complexes, and also play an important role in signal transduction. Some agonists may be internalized via either clathrin-coated pits or caveolae, with one pathway apparently providing a default entry mechanism for the other under certain conditions.

Raft-dependent signaling is often coupled with endocytotic uptake mechanisms involving rafts as well as caveolae. Also important in this scheme is the actin cytoskeleton, considered to provide constraints for lateral mobility of lipid microdomains and to function in endocytotic trafficking. Endocytosis is a diverse set of processes that promote internalization of specialized regions of the plasma membrane as well as small amounts of extracellular fluid (Fig. 3). The best understood form of endocytosis occurs at clathrin-coated pits and involves clathrin and the dynamin GTPase, which promotes pinching-off of the endocytotic vesicle. Caveolae also play an important role in potocytosis, a mechanism for uptake of small molecules across the plasma membrane. Finally, some cell types can internalize larger amounts of fluid by macropinocytosis or can take in particulates by phagocytosis (Fig. 3). In most cells, internalized materials are first delivered to early sorting endosomes, which may mature into or be transferred to late endosomes, and, ultimately, to lysosomes. The potential role of the ubiquitin–proteosome pathway in this process remains to be determined.

## C. Steroid Receptor Variability

The precise nature of the association of steroid receptors with plasma membranes remains elusive, primarily because full structural characterization of these molecules is incomplete. The task of identifying these membrane-associated steroid receptors is made more challenging by the recent detection of multiple transcript variants of classical "intracellular" steroid receptors, and, in the case of estrogen receptor-α (ER-α), by discovery of a structurally related estrogen receptor form, estrogen receptor-β (ER-β), which is the product of a different gene. Both ER-α and ER-β gene products are expressed in membranes, and both receptors are capable of activating acute and late phases of cellular responses through activation of signal transduction cascades.

Estrogen receptor from target cell plasma membranes is a protein species with high-affinity, saturable binding specific for estradiol. In addition, antibodies to nuclear ER-α recognize surface sites, suggesting that membrane ER has antigenic homology with nuclear ER. Indeed, recent work reveals that membrane and nuclear ERs may be derived from a single transcript. Likewise, properties of membrane glucocorticoid receptors closely resemble those of the intracellular receptor. On the other hand, properties

of the aldosterone receptor, as well as those of the plasma membrane receptor for 1,25$(OH)_2$vitamin $D_3$, suggest that membrane receptors for these steroids may be distinct from their "classical" intracellular counterparts. Collectively, current findings suggest that membrane receptors for steroid hormones are, in certain instances, transcriptional copies or variants of nuclear receptors, and, in other instances, are products apparently unrelated to these.

Steroid receptors in membranes may also be contained in multimeric complexes with other transmembrane molecules coupled to specific signaling cascades (Fig. 2). In the case of retinoic acid, there may be binding to known membrane proteins, such as mannose 6-phosphate/insulin-like growth factor-II (IGF-II) receptors. Likewise, progesterone congeners bind with moderate affinity to γ-aminobutyric acid type A ($GABA_A$) receptors that comprise ligand-gated ion channel complexes, and pharmacologic levels of estradiol bind with regulatory subunits of independent ion channels in membranes, thus supporting the view that some effects of steroid hormones, at least at high concentration, may be mediated by known membrane receptors with previously unrecognized steroid-binding sites. Finally, despite subtotal ER-α gene knockout, some rapid actions of estradiol still prevail. As with the mixed steroid hormone-binding protein systems known to occur within cells and in their extracellular fluids, it may well be that multiple forms of protein receptors for steroids coexist in plasma membranes, thus complicating efforts to isolate and characterize the individual binding species in this cell compartment. Nevertheless, available evidence suggests that a finite portion of cellular steroid receptors is associated with signaling platforms in specialized microdomains of the plasma membrane.

## III. SPECIFIC BINDING OF STEROID HORMONES TO SURFACE MEMBRANES OF RESPONSIVE CELLS

As postulated by Ehrlich in the Croonian Lecture to the Royal Society more than a century ago, the outer surface of a responsive cell is equipped with specialized components, which exhibit exquisite discriminatory capacity toward potential agonist when molecular conformations are mutually complementary (cf. Fig. 1). Indeed, in evolutionary terms, steroid recognition at the surface membrane appears to have been the primary response pathway of the primitive cell. In plant cells, the only known response pathway to steroids is via a membrane-associated receptor that regulates numerous functions in the intracellular economy, including growth and development. In the case of steroid hormones that influence the functions of eukaryotic cells, the fact that such receptor molecules are poised to extract agonist from its plasma protein carrier is directly attributable to primary evidence for noncovalent, and thus reversible, steroid–protein interaction. This property forms the basis for competitive displacement of ligand by excess, or by conformationally competent congeners.

The concept of specific membrane-associated binding sites for steroid hormones has been supported by rigorously controlled observations from many independent laboratories. Evidence is now available for the extended steroid family, which includes the retinoids, thyroid hormone, and digitalis-like steroids (cf. Table 1). The methodologic approaches have also been broad. Representative examples of several of these approaches for estrogen are presented in Figs. 4–6. However, comparable observations are available for other members of the steroid family, especially adrenocortical steroids and vitamin D metabolites (Table 2). Thus, from physical, ultrastructural, immunologic, and molecular probes, as well as direct kinetic analyses of specific binding of isotopically labeled steroid to the surfaces of isolated target cells or to their purified plasma membrane fractions, a large body of evidence now supports this view. Such membrane proteins constitute a fraction of total receptor molecules available at any given moment in the cellular target and have occasionally been overlooked when methods of sufficient sensitivity were not utilized and when signal-to-noise ratio was not taken into account. Especially instructive data are now available for pinpointing the surface orientation of specific receptor proteins for given steroid hormones at their cellular targets (Figs. 4–6). Recent ultrastructural studies have revealed extranuclear immunoreactivity for ER-α associated with membrane sites along dendritic spines and axon terminals of neurons (Fig. 6). Moreover, Fig. 5 reveals incipient receptor-mediated endocytosis in Hep G2 cells. These modern findings confirm the observations of Williams and Baba in 1967, at which time they reported, using electron microscopy and admitted excess of labeled steroids, that [$^3$H]aldosterone and [$^3$H]cortisol associated with plasma membranes of their respective target cells. It is uncanny that report of abrupt stimulation of membrane-associated adenylate

TABLE 1 General, Receptor-Mediated Functions of the Steroid Hormone Superfamily

| Hormone | Function |
|---|---|
| Estrogen | Growth and development of reproductive targets, including breast, bone, liver, and cardiovascular system |
| Androgen | Reproductive tract functions, patterns of hair growth, and influences on brain and libido in both sexes |
| Progesterone | Components of reproductive function and behavior, meiosis in oocytes, and acrosome reaction in sperm |
| Glucocorticoids | Maintenance of integrity of cell membranes; metabolic functions in protein mobilization and gluconeogenesis; neurone signaling; immune and inflammatory reactions, and apoptosis |
| Aldosterone | Promotion of reabsorption of sodium and excretion of potassium in kidney, colon, and urinary bladder; acute effects on cardiac function and on sodium transport in smooth muscle |
| Digitalis-like | Inotropic and chronotropic effects on heart; inhibition of $Na^+$, $K^+$-ATPase in this and many other tissues |
| Vitamin D | Regulation of $Ca^{2+}$ and phosphate homeostasis; promotion of differentiation of many cell types |
| Retinoids | Control of cell growth during embryonic development; antioxidant function promotes integrity of epithelial and many other tissues |
| Thyroid hormone | Energy expenditure; embryonic development and postnatal maturation of various tissues, including bone and brain |

cyclase activity by physiological levels of estrogen appeared in the same year, but these data, as fine red wine, required many years of aging before appealing to the taste of the wider scientific community.

Presently, there has been intensely renewed interest in documenting specific steroid binding to target cell membranes, and current extensions of these data are ongoing. One salient fact emerges from the combined observations, namely, that there is a striking parallel between the initial encounter of steroid, as well as peptide, agonist with the surface of its responsive cell. Such function, critical to unfolding of an orderly sequence of succeeding events through receptor-mediated coupling to further metabolic signals (see below), is also shared by many other regulatory agents, including those that promote growth and development of their target cells, such as the phytohemagglutinins in transformation of small lymphocytes, and, indeed, cytokines generally.

It is important to note emerging data, which suggest that different structural conformations of a given steroid hormone may act as specific agonists for selected cellular response pathways. For example, it is suggested that $1\alpha,25(OH)_2$ vitamin $D_3$ produces biologic responses through two distinct receptors, one predominant in the surface membrane and the other predominant in the cell nucleus, which are able to recognize different shapes of the conformationally flexible molecule. Accordingly, the functional significance of agonist–receptor interactions at the target cell surface lies in the potential for selective pathway engagement for propagation of this primary signal.

## IV. CONSEQUENCES OF RECEPTOR OCCUPANCY: ACTIVATION OF SIGNAL TRANSDUCTION PATHWAYS

Repercussions of receptor activation on the cell surface may be communicated to the farthest reaches of cell structure and function, including the transcriptional events that will eventually unfold in the nucleus. Manifold activities that are amplified over the relatively prolonged intervening period, from receptor binding to transcription, have been studied and documented for decades. In the case of estrogen, which has received the most attention among the steroid hormones in this regard, the time course of such events encompasses several orders of magnitude, leading to its general description as a continuum (Figs. 7 and 8). A similar temporal distribution pattern prevails for responses to glucocorticoids and vitamin D metabolites (Table 2).

Propagation of the minimal information, from the moment of primary capture of hormone at the cell surface, through an orderly cascade of intermediary reactions in other compartments, to the ultimate differentiation or division of the cell so mobilized, begins through recruitment of virtually instantaneous and closely-linked processes within the affected membrane and in its immediate subplasmalemmal environment. Receptor-mediated signal transduction

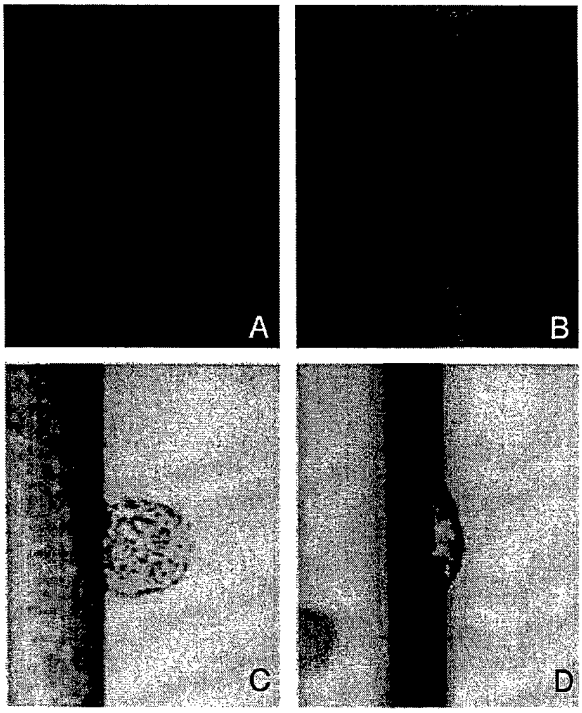



**FIGURE 4** Binding of fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-labeled estradiol antiserum and isolated liver cells to estradiol immobilized by covalent linkage to albumin-derivatized nylon fibers. Incubation was conducted at 22 °C with (A) FITC-labeled nonimmune serum or (B) estrogen antiserum, the latter demonstrating availability of the steroid at the fiber surface, as shown in darkfield-UV fluorescence micrographs (original magnification × 100). In independent experiments (C and D), cells derived from liver were incubated with the derivatized fibers in $Ca^{2+}$/$Mg^{2+}$-free Ringer solution. Washed fibers with bound cells were photographed with an immersion lens. Some cells appear fairly rounded, whereas others tend to flatten out at the fiber surface ( × 850). Reprinted from Pietras and Szego (1979), with permission, *Journal of Cellular Physiology* © 1979.

responses have been identified for essentially all the steroid hormones (Table 3).

## A. An Orderly Cascade

It is significant to note the time course of the cellular activities, beginning with the earliest indications of membrane perturbation, which occur within seconds or less, as is seen in the nucleotide cyclase reactions. Here, again, is a significant example of a mechanism shared by steroid and peptide agonists that is particularly well illustrated in neural responses. Acute alterations in $Ca^{2+}$ and in $Na^{+}/K^{+}$ flux are likewise rapid and occur within a framework of wide differences in agonist and end organ. Abrupt changes in phosphorylation mechanisms, some of which are $Ca^{2+}$ dependent, are also recruited. Many of these changes in the cytoplasmic microenvironment, in turn, have profound effects on enzymatic reactions and on cytologic structure, with special reference to protein folding. Thus, amplification of primary hormonal signal is achieved with great conservation of energy and without further input of mass, through a limited number of receptor-mediated transduction mechanisms, linked, in part, through heterotrimeric G-proteins that are integral to the plasma membrane. These remarkably conserved features of hormone action are covered in depth elsewhere within this volume.

In the case of some hormonal responses, interaction at the surface membrane may be sufficient to elicit an alteration in cell function. For example, estradiol can directly stimulate protein kinase C activity in membranes isolated from chondrocytes, and the steroid also modulates calcium-dependent

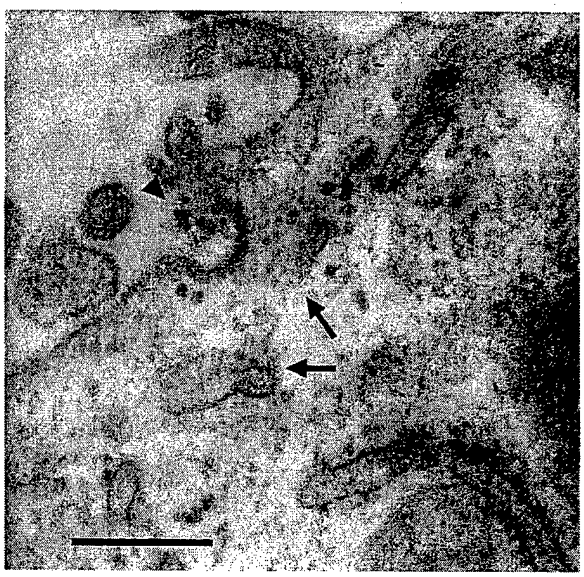


**FIGURE 5** Electron microscopic visualization of receptor-mediated specific binding and internalization of 17β-estradiol-17-hemisuccinate:bovine serum albumin (BSA) that had been adsorbed to colloidal gold (E17 BSA:Au) at surfaces of human hepatoblastoma cells. Note binding of ligand to the plasma membrane directly over a potential clathrin-coated endocytotic pit (arrowhead) and intracellular tubulovesicular structures beneath it (small arrows). In control preparations with BSA:Au (lacking derivatization with estrogen; not shown), there is minimal internalization, despite the presence of BSA:Au in abundant extracellular concentrations. Scale bar, 0.250 μm. Reproduced from Moats and Ramirez (2000), with permission of the Society for Endocrinology.

TABLE 2 Parallels in Membrane-Initiated Phenomena Induced by Glucocorticoids and Vitamin D Metabolites

| Time | Glucocorticoid | $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ |
|---|---|---|
| Seconds | Binding to surface receptor | Binding to surface receptor |
| | Electrophysiological effects | $Ca^{2+}$ channel activation |
| | Binding to intracellular receptors | Membrane: receptor internalization |
| Minutes | PKC activation/transloction[a] | PKC activation/translocation; PKA activation |
| | Capping of membrane receptors[b] | Vesicular loading of $P_i$, $Ca^{2+}$ |
| | Decreased $P_i$ uptake[a] | Increased $P_i$, $Ca^{2+}$ |
| Transport[c] | — | Secretion of calbindin, cathepsin B[c]; phosphorylation of osteopontin[d] |
| Hours | Enzyme synthesis[e] | Synthesis of $Ca^{2+}$-binding proteins; synthesis of α-tubulin[c]; proliferation of lysosomes[c] |
| | Apoptosis[b] | Cell differentiation/migration |

[a]In kidney.
[b]In lymphocytes.
[c]In intestine.
[d]In bone.
[e]In liver.

eNOS activity associated with its receptor in isolated plasma membranes from endothelial cells. Moreover, estrogens may enhance growth of mammary tumor cells, largely independent of estrogen-responsive element (ERE)-dependent transcription, by stimulating membrane-associated mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase pathways. Ligand-independent activation of steroid hormone receptors also occurs and may represent a more primitive response pathway, whereby cross-communication with peptide signaling systems in the cell can directly modulate the activity of steroid hormone receptors. For example, estrogen receptor can be activated in the absence of estradiol through phosphorylation by epidermal growth factor (EGF)-stimulated MAP kinase. Any comprehensive model of steroid hormone action must account for these important cellular interactions.

## B. Transitory Alterations in Cellular Architecture and Translocation of Receptor

Among the numerous, acute responses to estrogen recognition in uterine preparations are brief, transitory alterations in cellular architecture, beyond the clear evidence of regional perturbation (cf. Fig. 7); these include incipient vesiculation within the membrane (cf. Fig. 5). These cytoplasmic responses occur within seconds or less, and comprise striking transitory reduction of arrays of microtubules and microfilaments. Indeed, there is considerable evidence that microtubules and the actin cytoskeleton of the cell play an important role in endocytotic trafficking and concomitant signal transduction. In some cases, such remarkable early modifications of target cell structure may play a key role in signal propagation by serving to modulate the relative viscosity of the medium in which the hormone:receptor [H:R] complex is translocated toward, and into, the nuclear compartment.

The microtubular apparatus, with its arboreal array spanning the subplasmalemma and perinuclear/Golgi regions, has been implicated even more directly in the translocation mechanism for the vitamin $D_3$ receptor in mouse osteoblasts, as well as in the case of cellular targets to glucocorticoids. There are now clear indications that, at least for some

FIGURE 6 Electron microscopic demonstration of localization of immunoreactivity to peroxidase-labeled receptor for alpha isoform of estrogen receptor (ERα) in the hippocampal formation of proestrous rats. Both genomic and nongenomic functions are implicit in the distribution of immunoreactivity. (A) Label is seen throughout the nucleus (N) of a neuron in the hilus of the dentate gyrus, as well as a few patches in the cytoplasm (arrowhead), and also at the plasmalemma (small arrows). (B) In another cell, a dense patch of immunoreactivity is seen in the nuclear envelope; (C) an intensely labeled endosome (En) occurs in the perinuclear cytoplasm near the Golgi apparatus (G). Additional ERα labeling was affiliated with the perikaryal plasmalemma and is apparent in dense patches of reaction product adjacent to several cytoplasmic organelles (B and C). Extranuclear sites revealed with the present methods had not been identified previously by light microscopy. Scale bars, 0.5 μm. Reprinted from Milner *et al.* (2001), by permission of Wiley-Liss, Inc., a subsidiary of John Wiley & Sons.

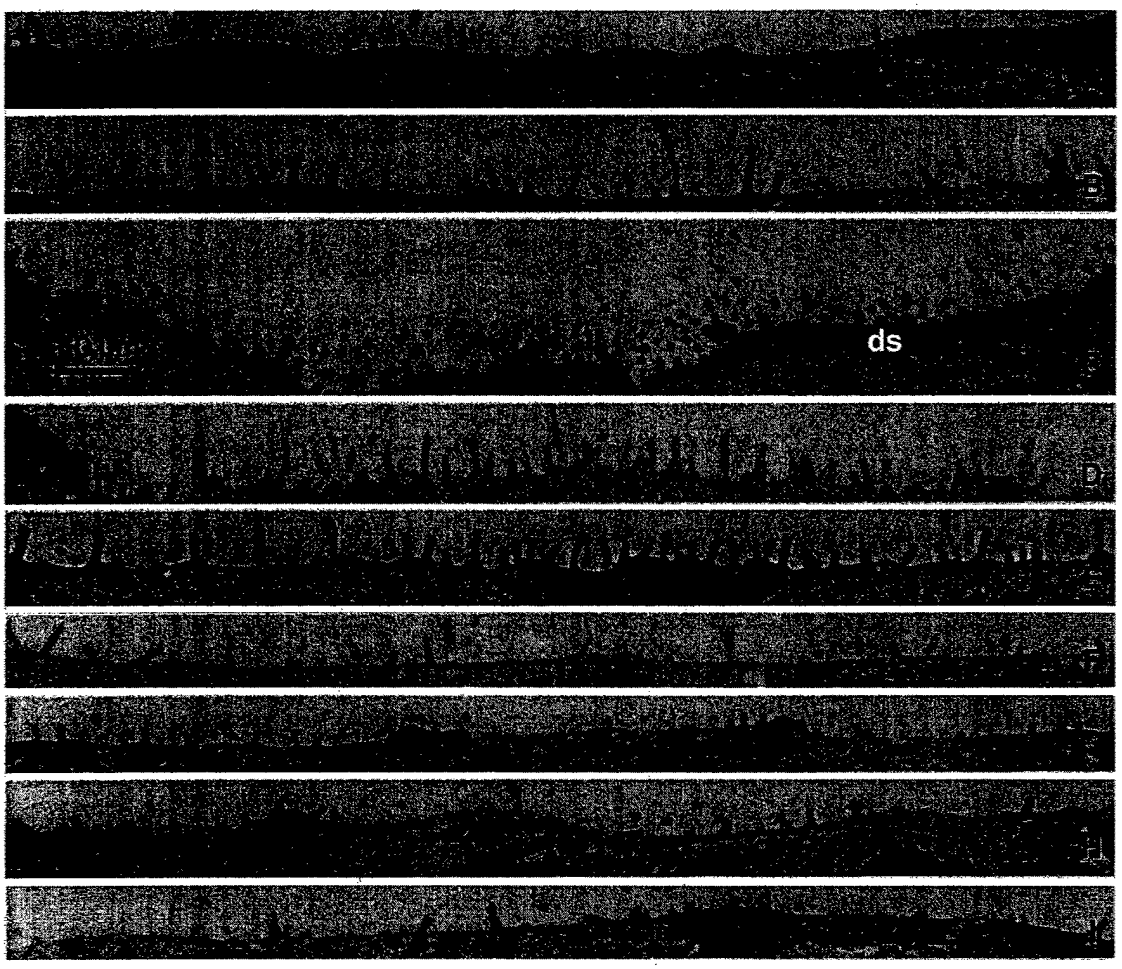


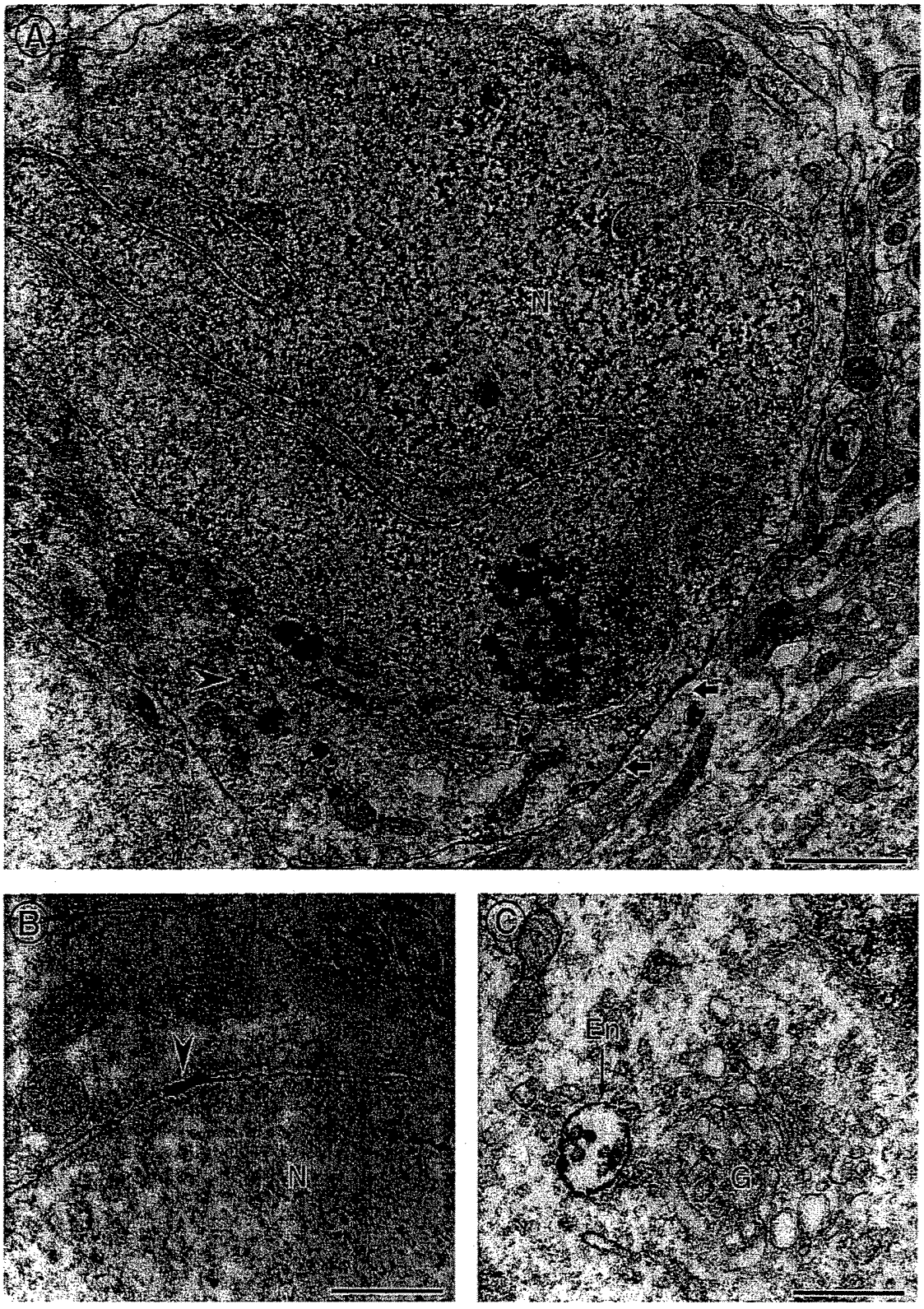

FIGURE 7 Low-magnification electron micrographic views of lumenal surfaces of uterine epithelial cells of ovariectomized rats at brief intervals after iv administration of control vehicle (A) or $E_2\beta$, 0.5 μg/100 g body wt (B–I). The relative paucity of microvilli in a control preparation is in contrast to the striking onset and progressive enhancement of these structures at 35 (B), 45 (C), 80 (D), and 120 (E) s after exposure to hormone *in vivo*. (F–I) Cell surfaces at 5, 10, 15, and 30 min, sequentially, reveal the remarkable subsidence of the mivrovillus activity. Thus, by 30 min after estrogen (I), the degree of lumenal surface investment with microvilli closely resembles the relatively quiescent control state (A). ds, Desmosomes. Reprinted from Szego *et al.* (1988), with permission.

steroid hormones, a significant portion of the hormone:receptor complex occurs in vesicular form (cf. Figs. 5–7), with the potential for fusion with other organelles.

## C. Sequential Distribution of Hormone

Because of the extreme speed of entry, the temporal association of steroid hormone with a surface receptor and its ensuing distribution in target cells have been difficult to demonstrate without appropriate precautions to eliminate nonspecific membrane-perturbing influences. These precautions include strict omission of serum and phenol red from media; use of incubation temperatures at 23 °C rather than the customary 37 °C, but not below 15 °C, when lipid components of membranes assume a rigid conformation; and, above all, sampling at very short intervals. Indeed, because of lack of appreciation by many investigators of these precautions, cumulative evidence of such association had been overlooked by some for decades.

An especially telling analysis of the [$^3$H]estradiol-17β translocation mechanism is available, using analytical cell fractionation at progressive time periods, beginning within 10 s of exposure.


A
N
B
N
C
En
G

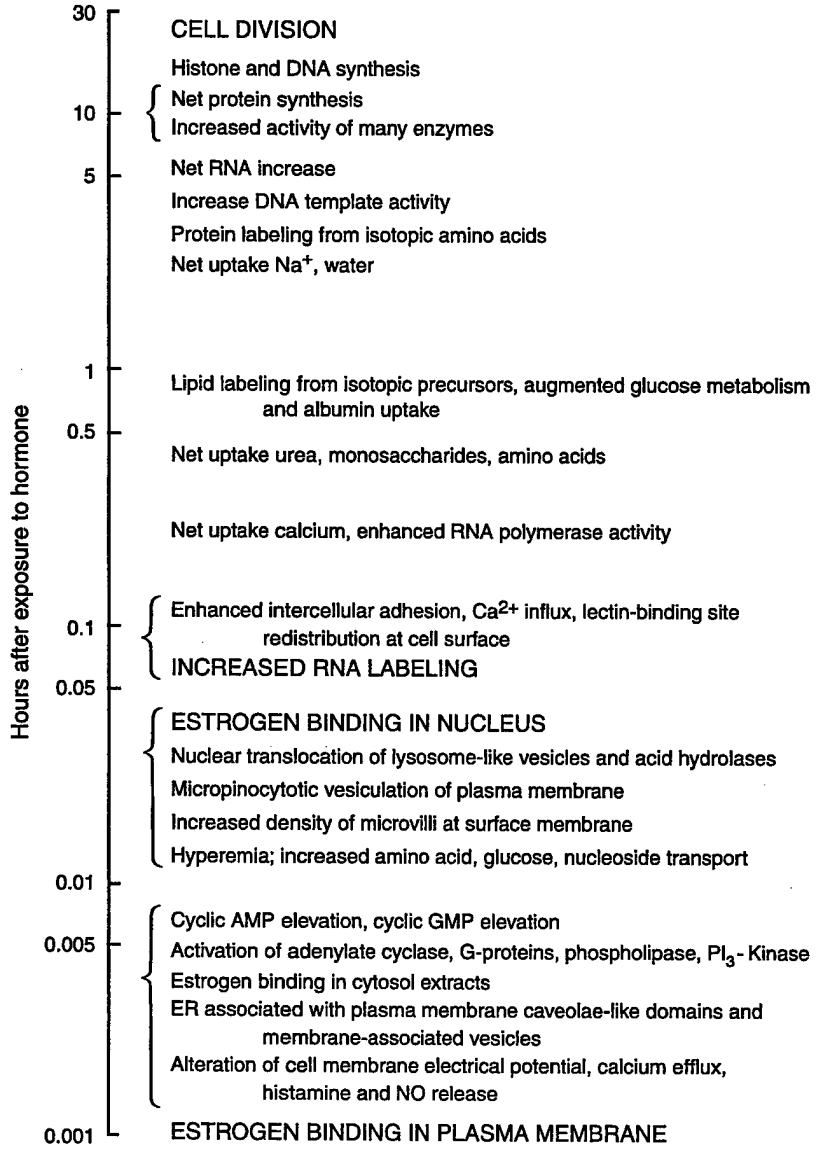



FIGURE 8 Schematic representation of time course of responses of uterus to estradiol-17β. Times shown on the logarithmic scale refer to onset of unequivocal change from baseline values. Thus, times indicated are dependent in part on sensitivities of the various analytic methods applied and on the somewhat arbitrary selection of initial time points for observation in the several experimental protocols. Revised from Szego and Pietras (1984), with permission.

Estradiol-17β interacts specifically with membrane proteins in uterine cells and undergoes rapid internalization in nanometer-sized endocytotic vesicles, resulting in delivery of a portion of the steroid hormone and its associated receptor protein to the cell nucleus and nuclear protein matrix. Quantitative analyses of the postnuclear supernatant prepared from uterine cell homogenates incubated under the strictest estrogen-free conditions indicate that a significant portion of specific estrogen-binding sites is internalized from plasma membranes in vesicular form. Concomitant with a decline in plasmalemmal and presumptive endosomal fractions, a significant amount of labeled hormone occurs in Golgi and lysosomal compartments before the peak in nuclear accumulation. These observations demand further

TABLE 3 Examples of Acute, Receptor-Mediated Signals of Plasma Membrane Perturbation[a]

| |
|---|
| Alterations in $Na^+$, $K^+$-ATPase activity |
| Rapid shifts in availability of cyclic nucleotides |
| Fluxes in $Ca^{2+}$ and other ions, with potential for modulation of neural activities and numerous enzymatic and mechanoeffector systems |
| Activation of the phosphoinositide cascade |
| Release of endogenous amines and nitric oxide, with influence on microcirculation |
| Structural reorganization of the cell surface, with potential for intracytoplasmic communication; formation of endosomes |
| Accentuated delivery, in microquanta, of components of lysosomes to the cell surface and interior |

[a]Properties shared, to various degrees, by steroid and peptide hormones, as well as by many other effectors, including neurotransmitters, lectins, and toxins.

pursuit with due regard for the scrupulous techniques required.

## V. MEMBRANE SIGNALING AND THE CELLULAR RESPONSE TO STEROID HORMONES

### A. Compartmentation in the Cellular Economy

Without some form of communication between the events at the cell surface and the relatively remote nucleus, separated as it is from all else in the cell by a double membrane, the coordinated response of growth or differentiation could not be achieved. Indeed, there is rapidly growing evidence that there is close synergism between the receptor-mediated, virtually instantaneous activities at the plasma membrane and their considerably delayed effects within the nucleus. Clearly, mechanisms exist for transfer of information, as well as matériel, between the two major cell compartments.

Separation of potential reactants by structural barriers of variable degree of penetrability is a primitive yet thermodynamically efficient means of maintaining a poised system. Such a system is capable of rapid responses to changes in the environment if specialized surface components can detect and capture minute amounts of specific regulatory agents. In the fullest sense, the steroid-hormone target cell is just such a system.

The initial stages of the primary response may constitute physicochemical alterations in conformation that promote propagation of signal, with the speed of the phase changes reminiscent of the child's game of cat's cradle. The information gap between the cell surface and the boundaries of the other cellular organelles, most notably, the nucleus, is then closed, with variable rates of speed, by a chain of ordered secondary reactions originating from the coupling of liganded receptor to other cell signaling proteins (cf. Figs. 8 and 9).

Now, under certain conditions, these transduced responses, in a closely coordinated system of interdependent pathways, forward the expanded signal toward the nucleus and the enhanced genomic activities to come. There have been significant advances in demonstration of hormone and/or receptor in vesicular form, in close perinuclear array at very early times after surface binding and before substantial concentrations occur within the nucleus. The specific means by which the formidable nuclear barrier is crossed have not yet been identified in the hormonal context. However, there are strong indications of organellar intervention and membrane fusion in hormone:receptor complex transport and, in specific cases, delivery through compound lysosomal pathways. At the same time, the ionic, enzymatic, and energy-generating functions, recruited in coupled fashion in the cytoplasm, prepare the responsive cell for its expanding metabolic requirements.

The genomic hypothesis of steroid hormone action has generally prevailed as the exclusive mechanism since 1961, the year in which the seminal concepts of Jacob and Monod electrified the scientific community. As is presented in other articles in this volume, in the interval between 1961 and the present, extraordinary accomplishments by a broad array of molecular biologists have extended and clarified the details of these concepts for understanding the late nuclear repercussions of a number of steroid hormones at their cellular targets, while unfortunately overlooking the well-documented responses attributable to signal at the cell surface. It was inevitable that the emphasis on the critical and novel activities triggered at the nuclear level would overshadow the parallel observations being made on receptor-mediated signals emanating from the primary recognition site, the cell membrane.

Recent advances now permit greater focus on the acute signals and their systematic transduction. This renewed outlook restores the necessary balance to our understanding of steroid hormone action, and integrates the contribution of each set of functions into a more complete whole (Fig. 9). Moreover, in the case of some hormone responses, the primary interaction at the surface membrane may be sufficient of itself to elicit a cascade of intracellular signals to specifically alter cell function.

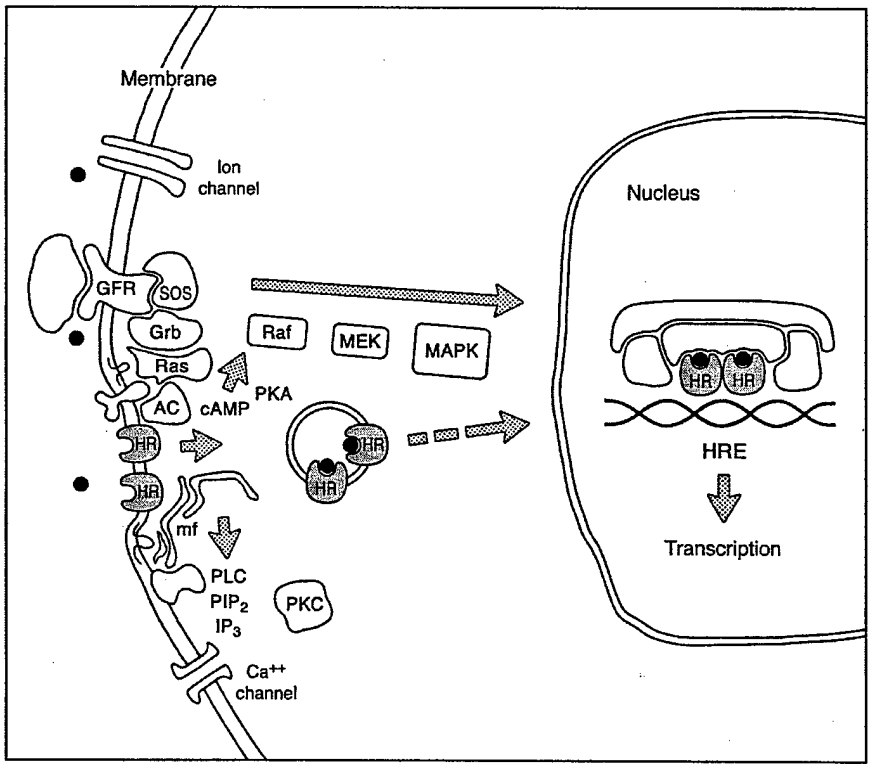



FIGURE 9 The response as continuum: signal transduction mechanisms leading to the full sequence of receptor-mediated responses of the target cell to steroid hormone. Postulated mechanism of action of a steroid hormone (●) in target cells with a steroid hormone receptor (HR) is shown. The steroid ligands first bind to membrane-associated receptors (cf. Fig. 2). The liganded membrane receptor may affect one or more of several pathways, including phospholipase C (PLC) or protein kinase C (PKC) signaling, leading to modulation of ion channels and enhanced flux of ions, notably $Ca^{2+}$; interaction with peptides or growth factor membrane receptors (GFR) and their immediate signaling partners (SOS, Grb, Ras); or activation of MAP kinase cascades (Raf–MEK–MAPK) or G-proteins and nucleotide cyclases (AC), with generation of cyclic nucleotides (cAMP) and modulation of protein kinases (PKA). These primary membrane interactions may promote physical alteration of the steroid receptor, such as phosphorylation, via steroid-induced or ligand-independent pathways. In some cases, steroid receptors then associate with vesicular structures and microtubule–microfilament (mf) elements in the cell interior and thus gain access to other subcellular compartments. Liganded steroid receptor in the nucleus may promote association of the receptor with co-activator proteins and with specific hormone-responsive elements (HRE) in DNA, leading, in turn, to initiation of selective gene transcription. The wide array of cell responses to steroid hormones may occur as a consequence of synergistic feed-forward circuits, whereby steroids activate cell membrane signaling pathways that act, in turn, to enhance the transcriptional activity of specific receptors in the nucleus.

## B. Direct, Membrane-Initiated Responses Seemingly Uncoupled from the Cytoplasmic Cascade: The Dual Functions of Surface Receptor Activation

What is not yet clear, except under the special circumstances noted below, is the question of the inexorability of the full sequence of transduction steps from cell surface recognition to genomic activation, and, thereby, to growth or differentiation. Is there a briefer, less extensive pathway—essentially only an abbreviated sequence—that leads to altered cell functions, including those related to the increase in number of osmotically-active particles at a very early stage of structural changes in membrane "permeability"? As already noted briefly, one such example that comes immediately to mind is the localized liberation of nitric oxide, which is secondary to an instantaneous surge of $Ca^{2+}$ and which occurs in response of endothelia to estrogen; these coupled events result in rapid vasodilation, thus clearly bypassing the hours-long, metabolically

expensive transduction pathway leading to nuclear arousal. Such a truncated pathway may parallel only one or two early steps of the full sequential transduction route. The local effects of estrogen on electrophysiological activities of neurons are another obvious case in point. In the instances noted, there is distinct evolutionary advantage to such a shortcut. In fact, there are circumstances currently being identified, indicating that the two response-sequence stages, full and partial, coexist side by side, thus supporting acute, as well as delayed, responses to a surface signal, independently and in parallel.

Accordingly, the functions of the surface receptor are twofold. Both lead to coordination of the activities of more distal organelles. One such function is *complementary* to the more remote and time-delayed events at the genome, through communication of information, both signals and matériel, from the extracellular environment. The second function *supplements* the more delayed and metabolically demanding activities at the genome, through shortcut of the latter. Instead, signals transduced from receptor engagement of steroid ligand at the external cell surface are converted, independently of genomic activities, to sharply immediate and readily reversible stimuli, such as those eliciting changes in nervous activities and vasomotor functions—these being of evolutionary significance for survival. These dual capacities of surface receptor activation underlie perfect adaptation of the receptive cell to the processing of information from its external environment on two independent/interdependent tracks: acute and more prolonged (Fig. 9).

## VI. SUMMARY

Rigorously controlled experimental data, originating from the work of investigators dispersed worldwide, demonstrate that steroid hormones are first intercepted by specialized proteins associated with the surface membrane. Recognition occurs by features of mutual structural conformity, as predicted from principles of physics and chemistry applied to cell biology. For estrogen and glucocorticoid, such receptor molecules at the cell surface have been found to share homology with the nuclear forms, whereas this is not the case for vitamin D metabolites, aldosterone, or thyroid hormone in the limited numbers of tissues examined. Such information is generally lacking for other members of the steroid superfamily.

Capture of steroid agonist from the extracellular fluid is attributable to the competitive advantage of the cellular receptor, because its affinity for ligand is several orders of magnitude higher than that of the carrier proteins in the circulation. This demonstrates that agonal:receptor interaction is reversible, and conforms to the laws of mass action.

Once effective concentrations of hormone are so bound, the cell surface undergoes virtually instantaneous but transitory structural reorganization. These primary interactions may trigger a cascade of specific cellular responses. Thereafter, a portion of the hormone:receptor complex is internalized, generally within seconds or less, through one or more endosomal mechanisms.

Communication and coordination among the several specialized cellular organelles of the targeted cell are achieved by signal transduction processes that propel the hormone:receptor complex or other specific membrane-associated signaling partners toward and into the nucleus. These combined activities are succeeded by the late stages of the response continuum at the genomic level. The outcome is the totality of response in the context of the whole cell, through synergic functions of its organellar constituents.

## Acknowledgments

We dedicate this work to the memory of our friend and colleague, Dr. James A. Roberts (1946–2001), Professor of Gynecologic Oncology at Stanford University. We thank M. Kowalczyk for expert assistance with illustrations and C. Freeny for technical services in preparation of the manuscript. [Grant support from NIH, NSF, USDA, and the U.S. Army (DAMD17-99-19099; 17-00-10177), California BCRP (5JB-0105), the UCLA Academic Senate (1287), Susan G. Komen Breast Cancer Foundation (99-3305), and Stiles Program in Integrative Oncology.]

## Glossary

**genomic** A process related to gene transcription and its regulation.

**nongenomic** A process independent of RNA transcription.

**organelle** An intracellular, membrane-bounded compartment (e.g., mitochondrion, Golgi, lysosome, endoplasmic reticulum with membrane-bound ribosomes, nucleus) with specialized functions, reflecting division of labor within cells.

**receptor-mediated endocytosis** Cellular entry of agonist via a specialized region of the cell where receptor molecules, capable of specifically binding hormones, are localized. Such a region may also be rich in specialized proteins, such as caveolin. Induced invaginations may be pinched off from the outer membrane, becoming endosomes—vesicular channels for signal transduction.

**signal transduction** A signal is a message relayed from one site to another, in the molecular language of the cell.

The primary signal, in the hormonal context, originates from binding of the agonist (active agent, the hormone) to receptor protein at the surface of the target cell. Signal transduction involves message conversion (translation) from one molecular "language" to another, to be "read" elsewhere in the cell—e.g., surface interactions subsequent to hormonal impact lead to abruptly altered intracellular levels of substances with catalytic activities, such as $Ca^{2+}$, cyclic nucleotides, and phosphokinases (which shuttle phosphate between critical proteins, altering their structure and behavior). Thus, signal transduction, like a molecular relay, advances the hormonal message, both temporally and spatially, among the cell organelles, like a lighted fuse, progressing toward output at the terminal.

**steroid** A family of lipid structures related to the parent substance, cholesterol, which is modified by enzymes in certain tissues that synthesize highly active products with hormonal functions, such as estrogen and progesterone in ovary, testosterone in testis, and cortisol in the adrenal cortex (see Table 1).

## See Also the Following Articles

**Membrane Receptor Signaling in Health and Disease • Receptor–Receptor Interactions • Signaling Pathways, Interaction of • Steroid Hormone Receptor Family: Mechanisms of Action • Steroid Receptor Crosstalk with Cellular Signaling Pathways**

## Further Reading


Chambliss, K. L., Yuhanna, I. S., Mineo, C., Liu, P., German, Z., Sherman, T. S., Mendelsohn, M. E., Anderson, R. G., and Shaul, P. W. (2000). Estrogen receptor alpha and endothelial nitric oxide synthase are organized into a functional signaling module in caveolae. *Circ. Res.* 87, E44–E52.

Ehrlich, P. (1957). Croonian Lecture: On immunity with special reference to cell life. *In* "The Collected Papers of Paul Ehrlich" (F. Himmelweit, ed.), **Vol. II**, pp. 178–195. Pergamon, Oxford.

Falkenstein, E., Tillmann, H. C., Christ, M., Feuring, M., and Wehling, M. (2000). Multiple actions of steroid hormones—A focus on rapid, nongenomic effects. *Pharmacol. Rev.* 52, 513–556.

Márquez, D. C., and Pietras, R. J. (2001). Membrane-associated binding sites for estrogen contribute to growth regulation of human breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* 20, 5420–5430.

Mendelsohn, M. E., and Karas, R. H. (1999). The protective effects of estrogen on the cardiovascular system. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 340, 1801–1811.

Milner, T. A., McEwen, B. S., Hayashi, S., Li, C. J., Reagan, L. P., and Alves, S. E. (2001). Ultrastructural evidence that hippocampal alpha estrogen receptors are located at extranuclear sites. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 429, 355–371.

Moss, R. L., Gu, Q., and Wong, M. (1997). Estrogen: Nontranscriptional signaling pathway. *Recent Prog. Hormone Res.* 52, 33–70.

Nemere, I., and Farach-Carson, M. (1998). Membrane receptors for steroid hormones: A case for specific cell surface binding sites for vitamin D metabolites and estrogen. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 248, 443–449.

Pietras, R. J., Nemere, I., and Szego, C. M. (2001). Steroid hormone receptors in target cell membranes. *Endocrine* 14, 417–427.

Razandi, M., Pedram, A., Greene, G. L., and Levin, E. (1999). Cell membrane and nuclear estrogen receptors originate from a single transcript: Studies of ERα and ERβ expressed in Chinese Hamster Ovary cells. *Mol. Endocrinol.* 13, 307–319.

Revelli, A. M., Massobrio, M., and Tessarik, J. (1998). Nongenomic actions of steroid hormones in reproductive tissues. *Endocr. Rev.* 19, 3–17.

Simoncini, T., Hafezi-Moghadam, A., Brazil, D. P., Ley, K., Chin, W. W., and Liao, J. K. (2000). Interaction of oestrogen receptor with the regulatory subunit of phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase. *Nature* 407, 538–541.

Szego, C. M. (1984). Mechanisms of hormone action: Parallels in receptor-mediated signal propagation for steroid and peptide effectors [Mini review]. *Life Sci.* 35, 2383–2396.

Szego, C. M. (1994). Cytostructural correlates of hormone action: New common ground in receptor-mediated signal propagation for steroid and peptide agonists. *Endocrine* 2, 1079–1093.

Watson, C. S., and Gametchu, B. (1999). Membrane-initiated steroid actions and the proteins that mediate them. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 220, 9–19.




# Menstrual Cycle

See *Corpus Luteum; Folliculogeneis; Ovulation*

# Mineralocorticoid Biosynthesis

EDUARDO N. COZZA AND LAURA B. MATKOVIC
*Universidad de Buenos Aires*



**Biosynthesis of adrenal gland steroid hormones takes place in the adrenal cortex. Adrenal steroid hormones are grouped into three main types, mineralocorticoids, glucocorticoids, and androgens (sex steroid hormones). Mineralocorticoids are synthesized in the zona**